



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND RECOMMENDED PRACTICES</p> <p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 1. DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL RULES CONCERNING LICENCES</p> <p style="text-align: center;">1.1 Definitions</p> <p>When the following terms are used in the Standards and Recommended Practices for Personnel Licensing, they have the following meanings:</p> <p><i>Accredited medical conclusion.</i> The conclusion reached by one or more medical experts acceptable to the Licensing Authority for the purposes of the case concerned, in consultation with flight operations or other experts as necessary.</p> | <p>Civil Aviation (CA) Act 1990 s27A; Civil Aviation Rules (CAR) Part 1.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note: Civil Aviation Rules and a copy of the Act are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/rules/civil-aviation-rules/. Other legislation is available on the New Zealand Legislation web site, http://www.legislation.govt.nz/. AIP New Zealand is available on http://www.aip.net.nz/. Medical documentation is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/medical-home/.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p><i>Adapted competency model.</i> A group of competencies with their associated description and performance criteria adapted from an ICAO competency framework that an organization uses to develop competency-based training and assessment for a given role.</p> | <p>CARs.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>Not specifically defined.</p> | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aeroplane.</i> A power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft, deriving its lift in flight chiefly from aerodynamic reactions on surfaces which remain fixed under given conditions of flight. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft.</i> Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air other than the reactions of the air against the earth's surface. | CA Act 1990; CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft avionics.</i> A term designating any electronic device — including its electrical part — for use in an aircraft, including radio, automatic flight control and instrument systems. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft — category.</i> Classification of aircraft according to specified basic characteristics, e.g. aeroplane, helicopter, glider, free balloon. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft certificated for single-pilot operation.</i> A type of aircraft which the State of Registry has determined, during the certification process, can be operated safely with a minimum crew of one pilot. | CAR Part 1 ("Certificated for single pilot operation"). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft required to be operated with a co-pilot.</i> A type of aircraft that is required to be operated with a co-pilot, as specified in the flight manual or by the air operator certificate. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Aircraft — type of.</i> All aircraft of the same basic design including all modifications thereto except those modifications which result in a change in handling or flight characteristics. | CAR Part 1 ("Type"). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Airmanship.</i> The consistent use of good judgement and well-developed knowledge, skills and attitudes to accomplish flight objectives. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Airship.</i> A power-driven lighter-than-air aircraft. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Appropriate airworthiness requirements.</i> The comprehensive and detailed airworthiness codes established, adopted or accepted by a Contracting State for the class of aircraft, engine or propeller under consideration. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Approved maintenance organization.[†] An organization approved by a Contracting State, in accordance with the requirements of Annex 6, Part I, Chapter 8 — Aeroplane Maintenance, to perform maintenance of aircraft or parts thereof and operating under supervision approved by that State.</p> <p><i>Note.— Nothing in this definition is intended to preclude that the organization and its supervision be approved by more than one State.</i></p> <p>----- [†] Applicable until 4 November 2020.</p> | CAR Part 1 "approved". | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Actual requirements are detailed in CAR Part 145, Aircraft Maintenance Organisations - Certification. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Approved maintenance organization.^{††} An organization approved by a Contracting State, in accordance with the requirements of Annex 8, Part II, Chapter 6 — Maintenance Organization Approval, to perform maintenance of aircraft, engine, propeller or parts thereof and operating under supervision approved by that State.</p> <p><i>Note.— Nothing in this definition is intended to preclude that the organization and its supervision be approved by more than one State.</i></p> <p>----- ^{††} Applicable as of 5 November 2020.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 5 November 2020. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Approved training. Training conducted under special curricula and supervision approved by a Contracting State.</p> | CAR Part 1. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Actual requirements are detailed in CAR Part 141. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Approved training organization. An organization approved by and operating under the supervision of a Contracting State in accordance with the requirements of Annex 1 to perform approved training. | CAR Part 1. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not defined in CARs. | Actual requirements are detailed in CAR Part 141. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | ATS surveillance service. A term used to indicate a service provided directly by means of an ATS surveillance system. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs, but is at service provider level. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | ATS surveillance system. A generic term meaning variously, ADS-B, PSR, SSR or any comparable ground-based system that enables the identification of aircraft. <i>Note.— A comparable ground-based system is one that has been demonstrated, by comparative assessment or other methodology, to have a level of safety and performance equal to or better than monopulse SSR.</i> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs, but is at service provider level. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Balloon. A non-power-driven lighter-than-air aircraft. <i>Note.— For the purposes of this Annex, this definition applies to free balloons.</i> | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Certify as airworthy (to). To certify that an aircraft or parts thereof comply with current airworthiness requirements after maintenance has been performed on the aircraft or parts thereof. | CARs. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Not specifically defined in CARs. The term “release to service” is used in New Zealand. | The actual requirements are detailed in CAR Part 43, Subpart C. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Command and control (C2) link. The data link between the remotely piloted aircraft and the remote pilot station for the purposes of managing the flight. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Commercial air transport operation. An aircraft operation involving the transport of passengers, cargo or mail for remuneration or hire. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Competency. A combination of skills, knowledge and attitudes required to perform a task to the prescribed standard. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Competency element. An action that constitutes a task that has a triggering event and a terminating event that clearly defines its limits, and an observable outcome. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Competency unit. A discrete function consisting of a number of competency elements. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Co-pilot. A licensed pilot serving in any piloting capacity other than as pilot-in-command but excluding a pilot who is on board the aircraft for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Credit. Recognition of alternative means or prior qualifications. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Cross-country. A flight between a point of departure and a point of arrival following a pre-planned route using standard navigation procedures. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | Note: the straight-line distance between the points must be more than 25 NM. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Detect and avoid. The capability to see, sense or detect conflicting traffic or other hazards and take the appropriate action. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Dual instruction time. ††† Flight time during which a person is receiving flight instruction from a properly authorized pilot on board the aircraft. ----- ††† Applicable until 2 November 2022. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Dual instruction time. †††† Flight time during which a person is receiving flight instruction from a properly authorized pilot on board the aircraft, or from a properly authorized remote pilot using the remote pilot station during a remotely piloted aircraft flight. ----- †††† Applicable as of 3 November 2022. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Error. An action or inaction by an operational person that leads to deviations from organizational or the operational person's intentions or expectations. <i>Note.— See Chapter 1 of Annex 19 — Safety Management for a definition of operational personnel.</i> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Error management. The process of detecting and responding to errors with countermeasures that reduce or eliminate the consequences of errors and mitigate the probability of further errors or undesired states. <i>(Note: See Attachment C, to Chapter 1 of Part II of the PANS-TRG, Doc 9868) and Circular 317 Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control for a description of undesired states.</i> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Note: Threat and Error Management is an assessment criterion (theory and practice) for all licence and prime rating flight tests. See for example AC61-5 Pilot Licences and Ratings — Commercial Pilot Licence (available at http://www.caa.govt.nz/rules/ACs.htm). |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Flight crew member.</i> A licensed crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of an aircraft during a flight duty period. | CAR Part 1. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Flight crew member means an appropriately qualified person assigned by the operator for duty in an aircraft during flight time as a pilot or flight engineer. | New Zealand issues only pilot and flight engineer licences. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Flight plan.</i> Specified information provided to air traffic services units, relative to an intended flight or portion of a flight of an aircraft. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Flight procedures trainer.</i> See Flight simulation training device. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p>Flight simulation training device (FSTD).††† Any one of the following three types of apparatus in which flight conditions are simulated on the ground:</p> <p><i>A flight simulator</i>, which provides an accurate representation of the flight deck of a particular aircraft type to the extent that the mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems control functions, the normal environment of flight crew members, and the performance and flight characteristics of that type of aircraft are realistically simulated;</p> <p><i>A flight procedures trainer</i>, which provides a realistic flight deck environment, and which simulates instrument responses, simple control functions of mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems, and the performance and flight characteristics of aircraft of a particular class;</p> <p><i>A basic instrument flight trainer</i>, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the flight deck environment of an aircraft in flight in instrument flight conditions.</p> <p>----- ††† Applicable until 2 November 2022.</p> | <p>CAR Part 1.</p> | <p>Different in character or other means of compliance</p> | <p>The term "Synthetic flight trainer" is used instead of "Flight simulation training device"; Flight simulator, Flight procedures trainer and Basic instrument flight trainer are defined individually under this heading.</p> | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p>Flight simulation training device (FSTD).†††† Any one of the following three types of apparatus in which flight conditions are simulated on the ground:</p> <p><i>A flight simulator</i>, which provides an accurate representation of the flight deck of a particular aircraft type or an accurate representation of the remotely piloted aircraft system (RPAS) to the extent that the mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems control functions, the normal environment of flight crew members, and the performance and flight characteristics of that type of aircraft are realistically simulated;</p> <p><i>A flight procedures trainer</i>, which provides a realistic flight deck environment or realistic RPAS environment, and which simulates instrument responses, simple control functions of mechanical, electrical, electronic, etc. aircraft systems, and the performance and flight characteristics of aircraft of a particular class;</p> <p><i>A basic instrument flight trainer</i>, which is equipped with appropriate instruments, and which simulates the flight deck environment of an aircraft in flight or the RPAS environment in instrument flight conditions.</p> <p>----- †††† Applicable as of 3 November 2022.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p>Flight simulator. See Flight simulation training device.</p> | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Flight time — aeroplanes. The total time from the moment an aeroplane first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it finally comes to rest at the end of the flight.</p> <p><i>Note.— Flight time as here defined is synonymous with the term “block to block” time or “chock to chock” time in general usage which is measured from the time an aeroplane first moves for the purpose of taking off until it finally stops at the end of the flight.</i></p> | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Flight time — helicopters. The total time from the moment a helicopter’s rotor blades start turning until the moment the helicopter finally comes to rest at the end of the flight, and the rotor blades are stopped.</p> | CAR Part 1. | Different in character or other means of compliance | The definition of flight time is generic to all categories of aircraft. | The separate definition for helicopter flight time is currently under consideration. No change likely until 2017. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Flight time — remotely piloted aircraft systems. The total time from the moment a command and control (C2) link is established between the remote pilot station (RPS) and the remotely piloted aircraft (RPA) for the purpose of taking off or from the moment the remote pilot receives control following a handover until the moment the remote pilot completes a handover or the C2 link between the RPS and the RPA is terminated at the end of the flight.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Glider. A non-power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft, deriving its lift in flight chiefly from aerodynamic reactions on surfaces which remain fixed under given conditions of flight.</p> | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Glider flight time. The total time occupied in flight, whether being towed or not, from the moment the glider first moves for the purpose of taking off until the moment it comes to rest at the end of the flight. | CAR Part 1 | Different in character or other means of compliance | The definition of flight time is generic to all categories of aircraft. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Handover. The act of passing piloting control from one remote pilot station to another. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Helicopter. A heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight chiefly by the reactions of the air on one or more power-driven rotors on substantially vertical axes. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Human performance. Human capabilities and limitations which have an impact on the safety and efficiency of aeronautical operations. | CAR Part 1. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Common usage term. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Instrument flight time.††† Time during which a pilot is piloting an aircraft solely by reference to instruments and without external reference points. ----- ††† Applicable until 2 November 2022. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Instrument flight time.</i> †††† Time during which a pilot is piloting an aircraft, or a remote pilot is piloting a remotely piloted aircraft, solely by reference to instruments and without external reference points. ----- †††† Applicable as of 3 November 2022. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Instrument ground time.</i> Time during which a pilot is practising, on the ground, simulated instrument flight in a flight simulation training device approved by the Licensing Authority. | CAR Part 1. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Implicit in the Part 1 definition "Instrument time." | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <i>Instrument time.</i> Instrument flight time or instrument ground time. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|--|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p>Licensing Authority. The Authority designated by a Contracting State as responsible for the licensing of personnel.</p> <p><i>Note.— In the provisions of this Annex, the Licensing Authority is deemed to have been given the following responsibilities by the Contracting State:</i></p> <p><i>a) assessment of an applicant's qualifications to hold a licence or rating;</i></p> <p><i>b) issue and endorsement of licences and ratings;</i></p> <p><i>c) designation and authorization of approved persons;</i></p> <p><i>d) approval of training courses;</i></p> <p><i>e) approval of the use of flight simulation training devices and authorization for their use in gaining the experience or in demonstrating the skill required for the issue of a licence or rating; and</i></p> <p><i>f) validation of licences issued by other Contracting States.</i></p> | <p>CA Act 1990.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>Not specifically defined in New Zealand legislation.</p> | <p>The empowering legislation is the Civil Aviation Act 1990.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference</p> <p>Definition</p> | <p>Likely. In the context of the medical provisions in Chapter 6, likely means with a probability of occurring that is unacceptable to the medical assessor.</p> | <p>CARs.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>Not defined in CARs.</p> | <p>Common usage.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Maintenance. The performance of tasks required to ensure the continuing airworthiness of an aircraft, including any one or combination of overhaul, inspection, replacement, defect rectification, and the embodiment of a modification or repair. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Medical Assessment. The evidence issued by a Contracting State that the licence holder meets specific requirements of medical fitness. | CARs 67.3 and 67.59. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Medical assessor. A physician, appointed by the Licensing Authority, qualified and experienced in the practice of aviation medicine and competent in evaluating and assessing medical conditions of flight safety significance. <i>Note 1.— Medical assessors evaluate medical reports submitted to the Licensing Authority by medical examiners.</i> <i>Note 2.— Medical assessors are expected to maintain the currency of their professional knowledge.</i> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Medical examiner. A physician with training in aviation medicine and practical knowledge and experience of the aviation environment, who is designated by the Licensing Authority to conduct medical examinations of fitness of applicants for licences or ratings for which medical requirements are prescribed. | CA Act 1990 s2. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Night. The hours between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight or such other period between sunset and sunrise, as may be prescribed by the appropriate authority.</p> <p><i>Note.— Civil twilight ends in the evening when the centre of the sun's disc is 6 degrees below the horizon and begins in the morning when the centre of the sun's disc is 6 degrees below the horizon.</i></p> | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Performance criteria. Simple, evaluative statements on the required outcome of the competency element and a description of the criteria used to judge whether the required level of performance has been achieved.</p> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Note: these are prescribed in the Flight Test Standard Guide appropriate to each licence or prime rating; available on the CAA web site, at http://www.caa.govt.nz/pilots/pilots.htm . |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Pilot (to). To manipulate the flight controls of an aircraft during flight time.</p> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined as a verb in CARs. | Common usage term - Oxford English Dictionary (OED). |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Pilot-in-command. The pilot designated by the operator, or in the case of general aviation, the owner, as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight.</p> | CA Act 1990 s2; CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Pilot-in-command under supervision. Co-pilot performing, under the supervision of the pilot-in-command, the duties and functions of a pilot-in-command, in accordance with a method of supervision acceptable to the Licensing Authority. | CAR Part 1. | Different in character or other means of compliance | "Command practice" is the equivalent term. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Powered-lift. A heavier-than-air aircraft capable of vertical take-off, vertical landing, and low-speed flight, which depends principally on engine-driven lift devices or engine thrust for the lift during these flight regimes and on non-rotating aerofoil(s) for lift during horizontal flight. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Problematic use of substances. The use of one or more psychoactive substances by aviation personnel in a way that: a) constitutes a direct hazard to the user or endangers the lives, health or welfare of others; and/or b) causes or worsens an occupational, social, mental or physical problem or disorder. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs, but related rules are 67.103(c)(4) and (5). | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Psychoactive substances. Alcohol, opioids, cannabinoids, sedatives and hypnotics, cocaine, other psychostimulants, hallucinogens, and volatile solvents, whereas coffee and tobacco are excluded. | CAR 67.3. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Quality system. Documented organizational procedures and policies; internal audit of those policies and procedures; management review and recommendation for quality improvement. | CARs. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Not specifically defined in CARs, although the requirements for such a system are detailed in CAR 119.79. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Rated air traffic controller. An air traffic controller holding a licence and valid ratings appropriate to the privileges to be exercised. | CAR Part 172. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Rating. An authorization entered on or associated with a licence and forming part thereof, stating special conditions, privileges or limitations pertaining to such licence. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remote co-pilot. A licensed remote pilot serving in any piloting capacity other than as remote pilot-in-command but excluding a remote pilot who is in the remote pilot station for the sole purpose of receiving flight instruction. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remote flight crew member. A licensed flight crew member charged with duties essential to the operation of a remotely piloted aircraft system during a flight duty period. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remote pilot. A person charged by the operator with duties essential to the operation of a remotely piloted aircraft and who manipulates the flight controls, as appropriate, during flight time. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remote pilot-in-command. The remote pilot designated by the operator as being in command and charged with the safe conduct of a flight. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remote pilot station (RPS). The component of the remotely piloted aircraft system containing the equipment used to pilot the remotely piloted aircraft. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remotely piloted aircraft (RPA). An unmanned aircraft which is piloted from a remote pilot station. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Remotely piloted aircraft system (RPAS). A remotely piloted aircraft, its associated remote pilot station(s), the required command and control links and any other components as specified in the type design. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Rendering (a licence) valid. The action taken by a Contracting State, as an alternative to issuing its own licence, in accepting a licence issued by any other Contracting State as the equivalent of its own licence. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Note: provided for in CAR 61.9. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Rotorcraft. A power-driven heavier-than-air aircraft supported in flight by the reactions of the air on one or more rotors. | CAR Part 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Sign a maintenance release (to). [†] To certify that maintenance work has been completed satisfactorily in accordance with the applicable Standards of airworthiness, by issuing the maintenance release referred to in Annex 6. ----- [†] Applicable until 4 November 2020. | CARs. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Not specifically defined in CARs. The equivalent term "release to service" is used instead, and the requirements are detailed in CAR Part 43, Subpart C. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Sign a maintenance release (to). ^{††} To certify that maintenance work has been completed satisfactorily in accordance with appropriate airworthiness requirements, by issuing the maintenance release referred to in Annex 6 (in the case of a release not issued by an approved maintenance organization) or Annex 8 (in the case of a release issued by an approved maintenance organization). ----- ^{††} Applicable as of 5 November 2020. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 5 November 2020. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Significant. In the context of the medical provisions in Chapter 6, significant means to a degree or of a nature that is likely to jeopardize flight safety. | CAR 67.3. | Different in character or other means of compliance | The rule defines a "medical condition of aeromedical significance". | |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Solo flight time. Flight time during which a student pilot is the sole occupant of an aircraft. | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | The requirements for solo flight are detailed in CAR 61.105. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | Solo flight time — remotely piloted aircraft systems. Flight time during which a student remote pilot is controlling the remotely piloted aircraft system, acting solo. | | Not Applicable | | Relates to SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | State safety programme (SSP). An integrated set of regulations and activities aimed at improving safety. | New Zealand State Safety Programme. | No Difference | | Available on the CAA web site at http://www.caa.govt.nz/MS/index.htm#SSP . |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Threat. Events or errors that occur beyond the influence of an operational person, increase operational complexity and must be managed to maintain the margin of safety.</p> <p><i>Note.— See Chapter 1 of Annex 19 — Safety Management for a definition of operational personnel.</i></p> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Note: Threat and Error Management is an assessment criterion (theory and practice) for all licence and prime rating flight tests. See for example AC61-5 Pilot Licences and Ratings — Commercial Pilot Licence (available at http://www.caa.govt.nz/rules/ACs.htm). |
| Chapter 1 Reference Definition | <p>Threat management. The process of detecting and responding to threats with countermeasures that reduce or eliminate the consequences of threats and mitigate the probability of errors or undesired states.</p> <p><i>(PANS-TRC, Sec 4.808) and Circular 1 of Part II of the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control for a description of undesired states.</i></p> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specifically defined in CARs. | Note: Threat and Error Management is an assessment criterion (theory and practice) for all licence and prime rating flight tests. See for example AC61-5 Pilot Licences and Ratings — Commercial Pilot Licence (available at http://www.caa.govt.nz/rules/ACs.htm). |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|---|--|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>1.2 General rules concerning licences</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Although the Convention on International Civil Aviation allocates to the State of Registry certain functions which that State is entitled to discharge, or obligated to discharge, as the case may be, the Assembly recognized, in Resolution A23-13, that the State of Registry may be unable to fulfil its responsibilities adequately in instances where aircraft are leased, chartered or interchanged — in particular without crew — by an operator of another State and that the Convention may not adequately specify the rights and obligations of the State of an operator in such instances until such time as Article 83 bis of the Convention enters into force. Accordingly, the Council urged that if, in the above-mentioned instances, the State of Registry finds itself unable to discharge adequately the functions allocated to it by the Convention, it delegate to the State of the Operator, subject to acceptance by the latter State, those functions of the State of Registry that can more adequately be discharged by the State of the Operator. While Article 83 bis of the Convention entered into force on 20 June 1997 in respect of Contracting States which have ratified the related Protocol (Doc 9318), the foregoing action will remain particularly relevant for those Contracting States which do not have treaty relations under Article 83 bis. It was understood that pending entry into force of Article 83 bis of the Convention, the foregoing action would only be a matter of practical convenience and would not affect either the provisions of the Chicago Convention prescribing the duties of the State of Registry or any third State. However, as Article 83 bis of the Convention entered into force on 20 June 1997, such transfer agreements will have effect in respect of Contracting States which have ratified the related Protocol (Doc 9318) upon fulfilment of the conditions established in Article 83 bis.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— International Standards and Recommended</i></p> | <p>CAR 61.5; CAR 63.3</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>61.5(m)A student pilot who complies with Subpart C is not required to hold a pilot licence or rating. 61.5(n)Pilots of balloons, gliders, hang gliders, microlights, parachutes, or powered gliders, are not required to hold pilot licences or ratings issued under this Part if the pilot is not flying the aircraft for hire or reward.</p> | <p>Note; remote pilot licensing SARPs applicable from 3 November 2022.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Practices are established for licensing the following personnel:</i></p> <p><i>a) Flight crew</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>— private pilot — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift;</i> <i>— commercial pilot — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift;</i> <i>— multi-crew pilot — aeroplane;</i> <i>— airline transport pilot — aeroplane, helicopter or powered-lift;</i> <i>— glider pilot;</i> <i>— free balloon pilot;</i> <i>— flight navigator;</i> <i>— flight engineer; and</i> <p><i>as of 3 November 2022, remote pilot — aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon.</i></p> <p><i>b) Other personnel</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>— aircraft maintenance (technician/engineer/mechanic);</i> <i>— air traffic controller;</i> <i>— flight operations officer/flight dispatcher;</i> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>— <i>aeronautical station operator.</i></p> <p>1.2.1 Authority to act as a flight crew member*</p> <p>1.2.1.1 Until 2 November 2022, a person shall not act as a flight crew member of an aircraft unless a valid licence is held showing compliance with the specifications of this Annex and appropriate to the duties to be performed by that person. The licence shall have been issued by the State of Registry of that aircraft or by any other Contracting State and rendered valid by the State of Registry of that aircraft.</p> <p>-----</p> <p>* As of 3 November 2022, section 1.2.1 will be titled <i>Authority to act as a flight crew member or a remote flight crew member.</i></p> | | | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.1.1 Standard | <p>1.2.1.1 As of 3 November 2022, a person shall not act as a flight crew member of an aircraft or as a remote flight crew member of a RPAS unless a valid licence is held showing compliance with the specifications of this Annex and appropriate to the duties to be performed by that person.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.1.2 Standard | <p>1.2.1.2 As of 3 November 2022, the flight crew member licence shall have been issued by the State of Registry of that aircraft or by any other Contracting State and rendered valid by the State of Registry of that aircraft.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.1.3 Standard | 1.2.1.3 As of 3 November 2022, the remote pilot licence shall have been issued by the Licensing Authority of the State of the Operator of the RPAS or by any other Contracting State and rendered valid by the Licensing Authority of the State of the Operator of the RPAS. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.1.4 Standard | 1.2.1.4 As of 3 November 2022, remote pilots shall carry their appropriate licence while engaged in international air operations. <i>Note.— Article 29 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation requires that the flight crew members carry their appropriate licences on board every aircraft engaged in international air navigation.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.1 Standard | <p>1.2.2 Method of rendering a licence valid</p> <p>1.2.2.1 When a Contracting State renders valid a licence issued by another Contracting State, as an alternative to the issuance of its own licence, it shall establish validity by suitable authorization to be carried with the former licence accepting it as the equivalent of the latter. When a State limits the authorization to specific privileges, the authorization shall specify the privileges of the licence which are to be accepted as its equivalent. The validity of the authorization shall not extend beyond the period of validity of the licence. The authorization ceases to be valid if the licence upon which it was issued is revoked or suspended.</p> <p><i>Note.— This provision is not intended to preclude the State that issued the licence from extending, by a suitable notification, the period of validity of the licence without necessarily requiring either the physical return of the licence or the appearance of the licence holder before the Authorities of that State.</i></p> | CAR 61.9. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.2 Standard | <p>1.2.2.2 When an authorization under 1.2.2.1 is issued for use in commercial air transport operations, the Licensing Authority shall confirm the validity of the other Contracting State's licence before issuing the authorization.</p> | CAR 61.9. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.3.1 Standard</p> | <p>1.2.2.3 <i>Rendering a licence valid pursuant to a formal agreement between Contracting States under common licensing regulations</i></p> <p>1.2.2.3.1 Notwithstanding the provisions in 1.2.2.1 and 1.2.2.2, Contracting States may automatically render valid each other's licences, provided that the States shall have:</p> <p>a) adopted common licensing regulations that are compliant with this Annex;</p> <p>b) entered into a formal agreement recognizing the automatic validation process;</p> <p>c) established a surveillance system to ensure the continuing implementation of the common licensing regulations; and</p> <p>d) registered the agreement with ICAO pursuant to Article 83 of the Convention on International Civil Aviation.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The registry of agreements with their associated list of Contracting States can be found in ICAO's Database of Aeronautical Agreements and Arrangements.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Common licensing regulations refer to a common licensing regulatory framework that is legally binding and directly applicable to Contracting States party to the agreement, recognizing the automatic validation process. Common licensing regulations used by those States contain identical requirements for licence issuance, maintenance of competency and recent experience. A regional aviation safety body can develop and maintain these common regulations for its member States.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | <p>In terms of this Standard, New Zealand has not entered any agreement with other States for rendering licences valid.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.3.2 Standard | 1.2.2.3.2 An endorsement shall appear on licences rendered valid under the process of 1.2.2.3.1 indicating that the licence is automatically validated under the agreement described in 1.2.2.3.1 and referencing the ICAO registration number of the agreement. The endorsement shall further include a list of all States that are party to the agreement. 1.2.2.3.2.1 provides a transition period for States that meet the requirements in 1.2.2.3.1 and have issued licences prior to the applicability of this Standard. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.3.2.1 Standard | 1.2.2.3.2.1 Until 31 December 2022, States that meet the requirements in 1.2.2.3.1 and have issued licences prior to 9 November 2017 may use other effective means, carried on board the aircraft or accessible, to indicate that the licences issued by the State are rendered valid in accordance with the agreement in 1.2.2.3.1. <i>Note.— Guidance on the format for the endorsement is contained in Attachment C. The guidance also includes how to make use of an attachment to the licence, as part of the endorsement, for information that may change over time, i.e. the ICAO registration number of the agreement and the list of all States that are party to the agreement.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.2.4 Recommendation | 1.2.2.4 Recommendation. — <i>A pilot licence issued by a Contracting State should be rendered valid by other Contracting States for use in private flights.</i> <i>Note.— Contracting States which, without formality, render valid a licence issued by another Contracting State for use in private flights are encouraged to notify this facility in their Aeronautical Information Publications.</i> | CAR 61.5, 61.153(b); AC61-1.1. | No Difference | | More detailed information is available on http://www.caa.govt.nz/pilots/pilots.htm . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.3 Standard | 1.2.3 Privileges of the holder of a licence A Contracting State shall not permit the holder of a licence to exercise privileges other than those granted by that licence. | CAR 61.155 (PPL), 61.205 (CPL), 61.255 (ATPL); 63.55 (Cadet FE), 63.155 (FE). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.1 Standard | 1.2.4 Medical fitness <i>Note 1.— Guidance material is published in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> <i>Note 2.— To satisfy the licensing requirements of medical fitness for the issue of various types of licences, the applicant must meet certain appropriate medical requirements which are specified as three classes of Medical Assessment. Details are given in 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 and 6.5. To provide the necessary evidence to satisfy the requirements of 1.2.4.1, the Licensing Authority issues the licence holder with the appropriate Medical Assessment, Class 1, Class 2 or Class 3. This can be done in several ways such as a suitably titled separate certificate, a statement on the licence or a national regulation stipulating that the Medical Assessment is an integral part of the licence.</i> 1.2.4.1 An applicant for a licence shall, when applicable, hold a Medical Assessment issued in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 6. | CAR 61.35, 61.105(2), 61.153(2), 61.203(3), 61.253(c), 63.53(2), 63.153(1). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>1.2.4.2 States shall apply, as part of their State safety programme, basic safety management principles to the medical assessment process of licence holders that as a minimum include:</p> <p>a) routine analysis of in-flight incapacitation events and medical findings during medical assessments to identify areas of increased medical risk; and</p> <p>b) continuous re-evaluation of the medical assessment process to concentrate on identified areas of increased medical risk.</p> <p><i>Note.— A framework for the implementation and maintenance of a State safety programme is contained in Attachment A to Annex 19. Guidance on State safety programmes and safety management principles is contained in the Safety Management Manual (SMM) (Doc 9859) and the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | <p>CAA Medical Certification Unit procedures.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.3 Standard | <p>1.2.4.3 The Licensing Authority shall implement appropriate aviation-related health promotion for licence holders subject to a Medical Assessment to reduce future medical risks to flight safety.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Standard 1.2.4.2 indicates how appropriate topics for health promotion activities may be determined.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on the subject of health promotion activities is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Guidance on the relationship between the Licensing Authority and the implementation of a Medical Assessment for licence holders is contained in the Manual of Procedures for Establishment and Management of a State's Personnel Licensing System (Doc 9379).</i></p> | Nil. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not implemented. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.4 Standard | <p>1.2.4.4 The period of validity of a Medical Assessment shall begin on the day the medical examination is performed. The duration of the period of validity shall be in accordance with the provisions of 1.2.5.2.</p> | CAR 67.61(b). | Different in character or other means of compliance | A Medical certificate takes effect on the date that it is issued, which may not necessarily be the date of examination. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.4.1 Standard | <p>1.2.4.4.1 The period of validity of a Medical Assessment may be extended, at the discretion of the Licensing Authority, up to 45 days.</p> <p><i>Note.— It is advisable to let the calendar day on which the Medical Assessment expires remain constant year after year by allowing the expiry date of the current Medical Assessment to be the beginning of the new validity period under the proviso that the medical examination takes place during the period of validity of the current Medical Assessment but no more than 45 days before it expires.</i></p> | CA Act 1990 s27E. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | The period of validity may be extended for up to 60 days. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.5 Standard | <p>1.2.4.5 Until 2 November 2022, except as provided in 1.2.5.2.6, flight crew members or air traffic controllers shall not exercise the privileges of their licence unless they hold a current Medical Assessment appropriate to the licence.</p> | CAR 61.35, CAR 63.23, CAR 65.25. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.5 Standard | <p><i>1.2.4.5</i> As of 3 November 2022, except as provided in 1.2.5.2.6, flight crew members, remote flight crew members or air traffic controllers shall not exercise the privileges of their licence unless they hold a current Medical Assessment appropriate to the licence.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.6 Standard | <p>1.2.4.6 Contracting States shall designate medical examiners, qualified and licensed in the practice of medicine, to conduct medical examinations of fitness of applicants for the issue or renewal of the licences or ratings specified in Chapters 2 and 3, and of the appropriate licences specified in Chapter 4.</p> | Civil Aviation Act S27F(1). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.6.1 Standard | 1.2.4.6.1 Medical examiners shall have received training in aviation medicine and shall receive refresher training at regular intervals. Before designation, medical examiners shall demonstrate adequate competency in aviation medicine. | CAR 67.161, 67.203(a)(5). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.6.2 Standard | 1.2.4.6.2 Medical examiners shall have practical knowledge and experience of the conditions in which the holders of licences and ratings carry out their duties. <i>Note.— Examples of practical knowledge and experience are flight experience, simulator experience, on-site observation or any other hands-on experience deemed by the Licensing Authority to meet this requirement.</i> | CAR Part 67 Appendix A. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.6.3 Recommendation | 1.2.4.6.3 Recommendation. — <i>The competence of a medical examiner should be evaluated periodically by the medical assessor.</i> | CAR 67.203. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.7 Standard | 1.2.4.7 Applicants for licences or ratings for which medical fitness is prescribed shall sign and furnish to the medical examiner a declaration stating whether they have previously undergone such an examination and, if so, the date, place and result of the last examination. They shall indicate to the examiner whether a Medical Assessment has previously been refused, revoked or suspended and, if so, the reason for such refusal, revocation or suspension. | CA Form 24067-001 Application for Medical Certificate, Q16. | No Difference | | Available at http://www.caa.govt.nz/Foirms/24067-001.pdf . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.7.1 Standard | 1.2.4.7.1 Any false declaration to a medical examiner made by an applicant for a licence or rating shall be reported to the Licensing Authority of the issuing State for such action as may be considered appropriate. | CA Act 1990 s46B. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.8 Standard | 1.2.4.8 Having completed the medical examination of the applicant in accordance with Chapter 6, the medical examiner shall coordinate the results of the examination and submit a signed report, or equivalent, to the Licensing Authority, in accordance with its requirements, detailing the results of the examination and evaluating the findings with regard to medical fitness. | CA Act 1990 s27B(1) and 27D(1). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.8.1 Standard | 1.2.4.8.1 If the medical report is submitted to the Licensing Authority in electronic format, adequate identification of the examiner shall be established. | CAA Medical Unit Procedures. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.8.2 Standard | 1.2.4.8.2 If the medical examination is carried out by two or more medical examiners, Contracting States shall appoint one of these to be responsible for coordinating the results of the examination, evaluating the findings with regard to medical fitness, and signing the report. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.9 Standard | 1.2.4.9 Contracting States shall use the services of medical assessors to evaluate reports submitted to the Licensing Authorities by medical examiners. | CA Act Part 2A - Medical certification. | Different in character or other means of compliance | The Director 'assesses' eligibility for issue of a medical certificate (CA Act 1990 s27B(1)and s27B(2)). This power is delegated under s27O to suitably qualified MEs, who undertake virtually all assessments. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.9.1 Standard | 1.2.4.9.1 The medical examiner shall be required to submit sufficient information to the Licensing Authority to enable that Authority to undertake Medical Assessment audits. <i>Note.— The purpose of such auditing is to ensure that medical examiners meet applicable standards for good medical practice and aeromedical risk assessment. Guidance on aeromedical risk assessment is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.203. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.10 Standard | <p>1.2.4.10 If the medical Standards prescribed in Chapter 6 for a particular licence are not met, the appropriate Medical Assessment shall not be issued or renewed unless the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) accredited medical conclusion indicates that in special circumstances the applicant's failure to meet any requirement, whether numerical or otherwise, is such that exercise of the privileges of the licence applied for is not likely to jeopardize flight safety; b) relevant ability, skill and experience of the applicant and operational conditions have been given due consideration; and c) the licence is endorsed with any special limitation or limitations when the safe performance of the licence holder's duties is dependent on compliance with such limitation or limitations. | CA Act 1990 s27B. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.11 Standard | <p>1.2.4.11 Medical confidentiality shall be respected at all times.</p> | CAR 67.69; Health Information Privacy Code 1994; Privacy Act 1993. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.11.1 Standard | <p>1.2.4.11.1 All medical reports and records shall be securely held with accessibility restricted to authorized personnel.</p> | CAA Records Management Policy – General and Medical. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.4.11.2 Standard | 1.2.4.11.2 When justified by operational considerations, the medical assessor shall determine to what extent pertinent medical information is presented to relevant officials of the Licensing Authority. | CA Act 1990 Part 2A. | No Difference | | In the New Zealand system the 'medical assessor' is not independent of the licensing authority (CAA). By virtue of delegation of the Director's functions and powers under Part 2A (Medical Certification) of the Act, the 'medical assessor' becomes an official of the Licensing Authority. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.1 Standard | 1.2.5 Validity of licences 1.2.5.1 A Contracting State, having issued a licence, shall ensure that the privileges granted by that licence, or by related ratings, are not exercised unless the holder maintains competency and meets the requirements for recent experience established by that State. | CAR 61.37 Recent flight experience; CAR 61.39 Biennial flight review; CAR 61.43 Examination for proficiency; CAR 63.157 Recent experience requirements. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.1.1 Recommendation | 1.2.5.1.1 Recommendation. — <i>A Contracting State should establish maintenance of competency and recent experience requirements for pilot licences and ratings based on a systematic approach to accident prevention and should include a risk assessment process and analysis of current operations, including accident and incident data appropriate to that State.</i> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not implemented. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.1.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>1.2.5.1.2 A Contracting State, having issued a licence, shall ensure that other Contracting States are enabled to be satisfied as to the validity of the licence.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Until 2 November 2022, the maintenance of competency of flight crew or remote flight crew members, engaged in commercial air transport operations, may be satisfactorily established by demonstration of skill during proficiency flight checks completed in accordance with Annex 6.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— As of 3 November 2022, the maintenance of competency of flight crew members, engaged in commercial air transport operations, may be satisfactorily established by demonstration of skill during proficiency flight checks completed in accordance with Annex 6.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Until 2 November 2022, maintenance of competency may be satisfactorily recorded in the operator's records, or in the flight crew member's personal log book or licence.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— As of 3 November 2022, maintenance of competency may be satisfactorily recorded in the operator's records, or in the flight crew or the remote flight crew member's personal log book or licence.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Until 2 November 2022, flight crew members may, to the extent deemed feasible by the State of Registry, demonstrate their continuing competency in FSTDs approved by that State.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— As of 3 November 2022, flight crew and remote flight crew members may, to the extent deemed feasible by the State of Registry, or Licensing Authority of the State of the Operator, respectively, demonstrate their continuing competency in FSTDs approved by that State.</i></p> | <p>CAA Personnel Licensing procedures.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Licences are issued in conformance with the specifications in Chapter 5.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Note 4.— See the Manual of Criteria for the Qualification of Flight Simulation Training Devices (Doc 9625).</i></p> <p><i>Note 5.— See the Manual of Procedures for Establishment and Management of a State's Personnel Licensing System (Doc 9379) for guidance material on the development of a risk assessment process.</i></p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2 Standard</p> | <p>1.2.5.2 Except as provided in 1.2.5.2.1, 1.2.5.2.2, 1.2.5.2.3, 1.2.5.2.4, 1.2.5.2.5 and 1.2.5.2.6, a Medical Assessment issued in accordance with 1.2.4.7 and 1.2.4.8 shall be valid from the date of the medical examination for a period not greater than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 60 months for the private pilot licence — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift; — 12 months for the commercial pilot licence — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift; — 12 months for the multi-crew pilot licence — aeroplane; — 12 months for the airline transport pilot licence — aeroplane, helicopter and powered-lift; — 60 months for the glider pilot licence; — 60 months for the free balloon pilot licence; — 12 months for the flight navigator licence; — 12 months for the flight engineer licence; — 48 months for the air traffic controller licence; and — as of 3 November 2022, 48 months for the remote pilot licence — aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon. <p><i>Note 1.— The periods of validity listed above may be extended by up to 45 days in accordance with 1.2.4.3.1.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— When calculated in accordance with 1.2.5.2 and its sub-paragraphs, the period of validity will, for the last month counted, include the day that has the same</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.61.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note: airship, powered-lift and multi-crew pilot licences not applicable; flight navigator licence not applicable.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | <i>calendar number as the date of the medical examination or, if that month has no day with that number, the last day of that month.</i> | | | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.1 Standard | 1.2.5.2.1 The period of validity of a Medical Assessment may be reduced when clinically indicated. | CA Act 1990 s27B; CAR 67.61. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.2 Standard | 1.2.5.2.2 When the holders of airline transport pilot licences — aeroplane, helicopter and powered-lift, and commercial pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, who are engaged in single-crew commercial air transport operations carrying passengers, have passed their 40th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 shall be reduced to six months. | CAR 67.61(a)(1). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.3 Standard | 1.2.5.2.3 When the holders of airline transport pilot licences — aeroplane, helicopter and powered-lift, commercial pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, and multi-crew pilot licences — aeroplane, who are engaged in commercial air transport operations, have passed their 60th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 shall be reduced to six months. | CAR 67.61(a)(1). | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Validity period of class 1 medical does not reduce to 6 months at age 60 for multi-crew operations. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.4 Standard | 1.2.5.2.4 Until 2 November 2022, when the holders of private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, free balloon pilot licences, glider pilot licences and air traffic controller licences have passed their 40th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 shall be reduced to 24 months. | CAR 67.61(a)(2). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.4 Standard | 1.2.5.2.4 As of 3 November 2022, when the holders of private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, remote pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon, free balloon pilot licences, glider pilot licences and air traffic controller licences have passed their 40th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 shall be reduced to 24 months. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.5 Recommendation | 1.2.5.2.5 Recommendation. — <i>Until 2 November 2022, when the holders of private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, free balloon pilot licences, glider pilot licences and air traffic controller licences have passed their 50th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 should be further reduced to 12 months.</i> | CAR 67.61. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | CAR 67.61 does not provide for a further reduction in the validity period after age 50. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.5 Recommendation | 1.2.5.2.5 Recommendation. — <i>As of 3 November 2022, when the holders of private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift, remote pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon, free balloon pilot licences, glider pilot licences and air traffic controller licences have passed their 50th birthday, the period of validity specified in 1.2.5.2 should be further reduced to 12 months.</i> <i>Note.— The periods of validity listed above are based on the age of the applicant at the time of undergoing the medical examination.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.5.2.6 Standard</p> | <p>1.2.5.2.6 <i>Circumstances in which a medical examination may be deferred.</i> The prescribed re-examination of a licence holder operating in an area distant from designated medical examination facilities may be deferred at the discretion of the Licensing Authority, provided that such deferment shall only be made as an exception and shall not exceed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a single period of six months in the case of a flight crew member of an aircraft engaged in non-commercial operations; b) two consecutive periods each of three months in the case of a flight crew member of an aircraft engaged in commercial operations provided that in each case a favourable medical report is obtained after examination by a designated medical examiner of the area concerned, or, in cases where such a designated medical examiner is not available, by a physician legally qualified to practise medicine in that area. A report of the medical examination shall be sent to the Licensing Authority where the licence was issued; c) in the case of a private pilot, a single period not exceeding 24 months where the medical examination is carried out by an examiner designated under 1.2.4.6 by the Contracting State in which the applicant is temporarily located. A report of the medical examination shall be sent to the Licensing Authority where the licence was issued; and d) as of 3 November 2022, two consecutive periods each of three months in the case of a remote flight crew member. | <p>CA Act 1990 s27E.</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>Extension of no more than 60 days may be granted with any additional conditions, restrictions or endorsements as the Director considers necessary.</p> | <p>d) applicable from 3 November 2022.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.6.1 Standard | 1.2.6 Decrease in medical fitness 1.2.6.1 Holders of licences provided for in this Annex shall not exercise the privileges of their licences and related ratings at any time when they are aware of any decrease in their medical fitness which might render them unable to safely and properly exercise these privileges. | CA Act 1990 s27C. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.6.1.1 Recommendation | 1.2.6.1.1 Recommendation. — <i>States should ensure that licence holders are provided with clear guidelines on medical conditions that may be relevant to flight safety and when to seek clarification or guidance from a medical examiner or Licensing Authority.</i> <i>Note.</i> — <i>Guidance on physical and mental conditions and treatments that are relevant to flight safety about which information may need to be forwarded to the Licensing Authority is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CA Act s27C; CAA web site, Medical section. | No Difference | | Note: web site information currently being upgraded. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.6.1.2 Recommendation | 1.2.6.1.2 Recommendation. — <i>Each Contracting State should, as far as practicable, ensure that licence holders do not exercise the privileges of their licences and related ratings during any period in which their medical fitness has, from any cause, decreased to an extent that would have prevented the issue or renewal of their Medical Assessment.</i> | CA Act 1990 s27C. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.7.1 Standard | 1.2.7 Use of psychoactive substances 1.2.7.1 Holders of licences provided for in this Annex shall not exercise the privileges of their licences and related ratings while under the influence of any psychoactive substance which might render them unable to safely and properly exercise these privileges. | CAR 19.7; CAR 65.29. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.7.2 Standard | 1.2.7.2 Holders of licences provided for in this Annex shall not engage in any problematic use of substances. | CAR 19.7; CAR 65.29. | No Difference | | Also referred to in medical standards (e.g. CAR 67.103(b)(3) and 67.103(c) (5)). |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.7.3 Recommendation | 1.2.7.3 Recommendation. — <i>Contracting States should ensure, as far as practicable, that all licence holders who engage in any kind of problematic use of substances are identified and removed from their safety-critical functions. Return to the safety-critical functions may be considered after successful treatment or, in cases where no treatment is necessary, after cessation of the problematic use of substances and upon determination that the person's continued performance of the function is unlikely to jeopardize safety.</i> <i>Note.— Guidance on suitable methods of identification (which may include biochemical testing on such occasions as pre-employment, upon reasonable suspicion, after accidents/incidents, at intervals, and at random) and on other prevention topics is contained in the Manual on Prevention of Problematic Use of Substances in the Aviation Workplace (Doc 9654).</i> | CA Act 1990 s10, s27C, s27H, s27J. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.1 Standard | <p>1.2.8 Approved training and approved training organization</p> <p><i>Note.— The qualifications required for the issue of personnel licences can be more readily and speedily acquired by applicants who undergo closely supervised, systematic and continuous courses of training, conforming to a planned syllabus or curriculum. Provision has accordingly been made for some reduction in the experience requirements for the issue of certain licences and ratings prescribed in these Standards and Recommended Practices, in respect of an applicant who has satisfactorily completed a course of approved training.</i></p> <p>1.2.8.1 Approved training shall provide a level of competency at least equal to that provided by the minimum experience requirements for personnel not receiving such approved training.</p> | The competency criteria and assessment are the same in both cases. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.2 Standard | <p>1.2.8.2 The approval of a training organization by a State shall be dependent upon the applicant demonstrating compliance with the requirements of Appendix 2 to this Annex and the relevant provisions contained in Annex 19.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Annex 19 includes safety management provisions for an approved training organization that is exposed to safety risks related to aircraft operations during the provision of its services. Further guidance is contained in the Safety Management Manual (SMM) (Doc 9859).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on approval of a training organization can be found in the Manual on the Approval of Training Organizations (Doc 9841).</i></p> | CAR 141.61; AC100-1. | No Difference | | Rule 141.61 requires applicants for, and holders of a training organisation certificate to have a system for safety management in accordance with rule 100.3. Detailed guidance material is published in AC100-1. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.3 Standard | <p>1.2.8.3 Approved training for flight crew and air traffic controllers shall be conducted within an approved training organization.</p> <p><i>Note.— The approved training considered in 1.2.8.3 relates primarily to approved training for the issuance of an Annex 1 licence or rating. It is not intended to include approved training for the maintenance of competence or for an operational qualification after the initial issuance of a licence or rating, as may be required for air traffic controllers or for flight crew, such as the approved training under Annex 6 — Operation of Aircraft, Part I — International Commercial Air Transport — Aeroplanes, 9.3, or Part III — International Operations — Helicopters, Section II, 7.3.</i></p> | CAR Part 141. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.4 Standard | <p>1.2.8.4 Until 2 November 2022, competency-based approved training for aircraft maintenance personnel shall be conducted within an approved training organization.</p> <p><i>Note.— A comprehensive training scheme for the aircraft maintenance (technician/engineer/mechanic) licence, including the various levels of competency, is contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (Doc 9868, PANS-TRG).</i></p> | CAR Parts 66 and 141. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Competency-based training is not specifically addressed by the rules. | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.4 Standard | <p>1.2.8.4 As of 3 November 2022, competency-based approved training for aircraft and RPAS maintenance personnel shall be conducted within an approved training organization.</p> <p><i>Note.— A comprehensive training scheme for the aircraft maintenance (technician/engineer/mechanic) licence, including the various levels of competency, is contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (Doc 9868, PANS-TRG).</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.8.5 Standard | 1.2.8.5 As of 3 November 2022, competency-based approved training for remote flight crew shall be conducted within an approved training organization. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.1 Standard | 1.2.9 Language proficiency 1.2.9.1 Until 2 November 2022, aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots, air traffic controllers and aeronautical station operators shall demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications to the level specified in the language proficiency requirements in Appendix 1. | CAR 61.11(b); AC 61-1; CAR 65.13(2); AC 65-1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.1 Standard | 1.2.9.1 As of 3 November 2022, aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots; aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon remote pilots; air traffic controllers; and aeronautical station operators shall demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications to the level specified in the language proficiency requirements in Appendix 1. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.2 Recommendation | 1.2.9.2 Recommendation. — <i>Flight engineers, and glider and free balloon pilots should have the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications.</i> | CAR 63.11(2) (flight engineers); CAR 61.11(b) (Glider and free balloon pilots). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.3 Standard | 1.2.9.3 Flight navigators required to use the radiotelephone aboard an aircraft shall demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications. | | Not Applicable | | Flight Navigator Licences no longer issued in New Zealand. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.4 Recommendation | 1.2.9.4 Recommendation. — <i>Flight navigators required to use the radiotelephone aboard an aircraft should demonstrate the ability to speak and understand the language used for radiotelephony communications to the level specified in the language proficiency requirements in Appendix 1.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Flight Navigator Licences no longer issued in New Zealand. |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.5 Standard | 1.2.9.5 Until 2 November 2022, the language proficiency of aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots, air traffic controllers and aeronautical station operators who demonstrate proficiency below the Expert Level (Level 6) shall be formally evaluated at intervals in accordance with an individual's demonstrated proficiency level. | AC61-1, AC 65-1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.5 Standard | 1.2.9.5 As of 3 November 2022, the language proficiency of aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots; aeroplane, airship, glider, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon remote pilots; air traffic controllers; and aeronautical station operators who demonstrate proficiency below the Expert Level (Level 6) shall be formally evaluated at intervals in accordance with an individual's demonstrated proficiency level. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.6 Recommendation</p> | <p>1.2.9.6 Recommendation.— <i>Until 2 November 2022, the language proficiency of aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots, flight navigators required to use the radiotelephone aboard an aircraft, air traffic controllers and aeronautical station operators who demonstrate proficiency below the Expert Level (Level 6) should be formally evaluated at intervals in accordance with an individual's demonstrated proficiency level, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>a) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Operational Level (Level 4) should be evaluated at least once every three years; and</i></p> <p><i>b) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Extended Level (Level 5) should be evaluated at least once every six years.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Formal evaluation is not required for applicants who demonstrate expert language proficiency, e.g. native and very proficient non-native speakers with a dialect or accent intelligible to the international aeronautical community.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— The provisions of 1.2.9 refer to Annex 10, Volume II, Chapter 5, whereby the language used for radiotelephony communications may be the language normally used by the station on the ground or English. In practice, therefore, there will be situations whereby flight crew members will only need to speak the language normally used by the station on the ground.</i></p> | <p>AC 61-1, AC 65-1.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 1 Reference 1.2.9.6 Recommendation</p> | <p>1.2.9.6 Recommendation.— <i>As of 3 November 2022, the language proficiency of aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilots; aeroplane, airship, gliders, rotorcraft, powered-lift or free balloon remote pilots; flight navigators required to use the radiotelephone aboard an aircraft; air traffic controllers; and aeronautical station operators who demonstrate proficiency below the Expert Level (Level 6) should be formally evaluated at intervals in accordance with an individual's demonstrated proficiency level, as follows:</i></p> <p><i>a) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Operational Level (Level 4) should be evaluated at least once every three years; and</i></p> <p><i>b) those demonstrating language proficiency at the Extended Level (Level 5) should be evaluated at least once every six years.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Formal evaluation is not required for applicants who demonstrate expert language proficiency, e.g. native and very proficient non-native speakers with a dialect or accent intelligible to the international aeronautical community.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— The provisions of 1.2.9 refer to Annex 10, Volume II, Chapter 5, whereby the language used for radiotelephony communications may be the language normally used by the station on the ground or English. In practice, therefore, there will be situations whereby flight crew members and remote flight crew members will only need to speak the language normally used by the station on the ground.</i></p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | <p>Applicable from 3 November 2022.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.1 Standard</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 2. LICENCES AND RATINGS FOR PILOTS*</p> <p style="text-align: center;">A. LICENCES AND RATINGS FOR PILOTS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.1 General rules concerning pilot licences and ratings</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.1.1 General licensing specifications</p> <p>2.1.1.1 A person shall not act either as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot of an aircraft in any of the following categories unless that person is the holder of a pilot licence issued in accordance with the provisions of this chapter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — aeroplane — airship of a volume of more than 4 600 cubic metres — free balloon — glider — helicopter — powered-lift. <p>-----</p> <p>* As of 3 November 2022, Chapter 2 will be titled <i>Licences and Ratings for Pilots and Remote Pilots</i>.</p> | <p>CAR 61.5(n).</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>Licences are not required for certain aircraft categories and types of operation, e.g. student pilots under Part 61, Subpart C; balloons, gliders, hang gliders, microlights, paragliders or powered gliders, if the aircraft are not flown for hire or reward, and comply with CAR Part 103, 104 or 106 as applicable.</p> | <p>Note: airship and powered lift categories are not applicable.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.2 Standard | 2.1.1.2 The category of aircraft shall be included in the title of the licence itself, or endorsed as a category rating on the licence. | CAR 61.7. | No Difference | | Included in the title (separate licence for each aircraft category). |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.2.1 Standard | 2.1.1.2.1 When the holder of a pilot licence seeks a licence for an additional category of aircraft, the Licensing Authority shall either: a) issue the licence holder with an additional pilot licence for that category of aircraft; or b) endorse the original licence with the new category rating, subject to the conditions of 2.1.2. <i>Note.— The requirements for category ratings are given in terms of licensing specifications for pilots and at levels appropriate to the privileges to be granted to the licence holder.</i> | CAR 61.7. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.3 Standard | 2.1.1.3 An applicant shall, before being issued with any pilot licence or rating, meet such requirements in respect of age, knowledge, experience, flight instruction, skill and medical fitness, as are specified for that licence or rating. | CAR 61.11. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.3.1 Standard | 2.1.1.3.1 An applicant for any pilot licence or rating shall demonstrate, in a manner determined by the Licensing Authority, such requirements for knowledge and skill as are specified for that licence or rating. | CAR 61.17, CAR 61.21. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.1.4 Standard | 2.1.1.4 <i>Transitional measures related to the powered-lift category</i> Until 5 March 2022, the Licensing Authority may endorse a type rating for aircraft of the powered-lift category on an aeroplane or helicopter pilot licence. The endorsement of the rating on the licence shall indicate that the aircraft is part of the powered-lift category. The training for the type rating in the powered-lift category shall be completed during a course of approved training, shall take into account the previous experience of the applicant in an aeroplane or a helicopter as appropriate and incorporate all relevant aspects of operating an aircraft of the powered-lift category. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.2.1 Standard | 2.1.2 Category ratings 2.1.2.1 When established, category ratings shall be for categories of aircraft listed in 2.1.1.1. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.2.2 Standard | 2.1.2.2 Category ratings shall not be endorsed on a licence when the category is included in the title of the licence itself. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.2.3 Standard | 2.1.2.3 Any additional category rating endorsed on a pilot licence shall indicate the level of licensing privileges at which the category rating is granted. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.2.4 Standard | 2.1.2.4 The holder of a pilot licence seeking additional category ratings shall meet the requirements of this Annex appropriate to the privileges for which the category rating is sought. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.3.1 Standard | <p>2.1.3 Class and type ratings</p> <p>2.1.3.1 Class ratings shall be established for aeroplanes certificated for single-pilot operation and shall comprise:</p> <p>a) single-engine, land;</p> <p>b) single-engine, sea;</p> <p>c) multi-engine, land;</p> <p>d) multi-engine, sea.</p> <p><i>Note.— The provisions of this paragraph do not preclude the establishment of other class ratings within this basic structure.</i></p> | CAR 61.55. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Ratings for individual types are issued, rather than class ratings. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.3.1.1 Recommendation | <p>2.1.3.1.1 Recommendation.— <i>Contracting States should consider establishing a class rating for those helicopters and powered-lifts certificated for single-pilot operations and which have comparable handling, performance and other characteristics.</i></p> | CAR Part 61. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not implemented. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.3.2 Standard | <p>2.1.3.2 Type ratings shall be established for:</p> <p>a) aircraft certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots;</p> <p>b) helicopters and powered-lifts certificated for single-pilot operation except where a class rating has been issued under 2.1.3.1.1; and</p> <p>c) any aircraft whenever considered necessary by the Licensing Authority.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Where a common type rating is established, it will be only for aircraft with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems and handling.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Requirements for class and type ratings for gliders and free balloons have not been determined.</i></p> | CAR 61.5. | More Exacting or Exceeds | Pilots require type ratings for all aircraft except if they are: Student pilots; Pilots of balloons, gliders, hang gliders, microlights, paragliders or powered gliders if not flying the aircraft for hire or reward, and complying with CAR Part 103, 104 or 106 as applicable. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.3.3 Standard | <p>2.1.3.3 When an applicant demonstrates skill and knowledge for the initial issue of a pilot licence, the category and the ratings appropriate to the class or type of aircraft used in the demonstration shall be entered on the licence.</p> | CAR 61.55. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.4.1 Standard | <p>2.1.4 Circumstances in which class and type ratings are required</p> <p>2.1.4.1 A Contracting State having issued a pilot licence shall not permit the holder of such licence to act either as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot of an aeroplane, an airship, a helicopter or a powered-lift unless the holder has received authorization as follows:</p> <p>a) the appropriate class rating specified in 2.1.3.1; or</p> <p>b) a type rating when required in accordance with the provisions of 2.1.3.2.</p> | CAR 61.5. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.4.1.1 Standard | <p>2.1.4.1.1 When a type rating is issued limiting the privileges to act as co-pilot, or limiting the privileges to act as pilot-in-command only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the rating.</p> | CAR Part 61. | Different in character or other means of compliance | All New Zealand type ratings grant the holder full command privileges. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.4.2 Standard | <p>2.1.4.2 For the purpose of training, testing, or specific special purpose non-revenue, non-passenger carrying flights, special authorization may be provided in writing to the licence holder by the Licensing Authority in place of issuing the class or type rating in accordance with 2.1.4.1. This authorization shall be limited in validity to the time needed to complete the specific flight.</p> | CAR 61.57. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.5.1 Standard | 2.1.5 Requirements for the issue of class and type ratings 2.1.5.1 <i>Class rating</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated a degree of skill appropriate to the licence in an aircraft of the class for which the rating is sought. | CAR 61.53. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.5.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.1.5.2 <i>Type rating as required by 2.1.3.2 a)</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have:</p> <p>a) gained, under appropriate supervision, experience in the applicable type of aircraft and/or flight simulator in the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight; — abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres in the event of failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as engine, systems and airframe; — where applicable, instrument procedures, including instrument approach, missed approach and landing procedures under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions, including simulated engine failure; — for the issue of an aeroplane category type rating, upset prevention and recovery training; and <p><i>Note 1.— Procedures for upset prevention and recovery training are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on upset prevention and recovery training is contained in the Manual on Aeroplane Upset Prevention and Recovery Training (Doc 10011).</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— The Manual of Criteria for the Qualification of Flight Simulation Training Devices</i></p> | <p>CAR 61.53; AC61-7; AC61-10</p> | <p>Different in character or other means of compliance</p> | <p>AC61-10 (Aircraft Type Ratings), Appendix V (Demonstration of competency for aeroplanes exceeding 5700 kg MCTOW), lists "Where applicable, recovery from unusual attitudes applicable to aircraft type" as a flight test syllabus item.</p> | <p>Further study may be required to determine alignment between syllabus and Docs 9868 and 10011 specifications.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>(Doc 9625) provides guidance on the approval of FSTDs for upset prevention and recovery training.</i></p> <p><i>Note 4.— The aeroplane upset prevention and recovery training may be integrated in the type rating programme or be conducted immediately after, as an additional module.</i></p> <p>— procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination including allocation of pilot tasks; crew cooperation and use of checklists;</p> <p><i>Note.— See 2.1.8.1 on the qualifications required for pilots giving flight training.</i></p> <p>b) demonstrated the skill and knowledge required for the safe operation of the applicable type of aircraft, relevant to the duties of a pilot-in-command or a co-pilot as applicable; and</p> <p>c) demonstrated, at the airline transport pilot licence level, an extent of knowledge determined by the Licensing Authority on the basis of the requirements specified in 2.6.1.2.</p> <p><i>Note.— See the Manual of Procedures for Establishment and Management of a State's Personnel Licensing System (Doc 9379) for guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification and cross-credit.</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.5.3 Standard | 2.1.5.3 <i>Type rating as required by 2.1.3.2 b) and c)</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the skill and knowledge required for the safe operation of the applicable type of aircraft, relevant to the licensing requirements and piloting functions of the applicant. | CAR 61.53; AC 61-7. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.6 Standard | 2.1.6 Use of a FSTD for acquisition of experience and demonstration of skill The use of a FSTD for acquiring the experience or performing any manoeuvre required during the demonstration of skill for the issue of a licence or rating shall be approved by the Licensing Authority, which shall ensure that the FSTD used is appropriate to the task. | Synthetic Flight Training Device Approvals. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.7 Standard | 2.1.7 Circumstances in which an instrument rating is required A Contracting State, having issued a pilot licence, shall not permit the holder thereof to act either as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot of an aircraft under IFR unless such holder has received proper authorization from such Contracting State. Proper authorization shall comprise an instrument rating appropriate to the aircraft category. <i>Note.— The instrument rating is included in the airline transport pilot licence — aeroplane or powered-lift category, multi-crew pilot licence, and commercial pilot licence — airship category. The provisions of 2.1.7 do not preclude the issue of a licence having the instrument rating as an integral part thereof.</i> | CAR 61.5(j). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.8.1 Standard | <p>2.1.8 Circumstances in which authorization to conduct instruction is required</p> <p>2.1.8.1 A Contracting State, having issued a pilot licence, shall not permit the holder thereof to carry out flight instruction required for the issue of a pilot licence or rating, unless such holder has received proper authorization from such Contracting State. Proper authorization shall comprise:</p> <p>a) a flight instructor rating on the holder's licence; or</p> <p>b) the authority to act as an agent of an approved organization authorized by the Licensing Authority to carry out flight instruction; or</p> <p>c) a specific authorization granted by the Contracting State which issued the licence.</p> | CAR 61.5(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.8.2 Standard | <p>2.1.8.2 A Contracting State shall not permit a person to carry out instruction on a FSTD required for the issue of a pilot licence or rating unless such person holds or has held an appropriate licence or has appropriate flight training and flight experience and has received proper authorization from such Contracting State.</p> | Synthetic Flight Training Device Approvals. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.9.1 Standard | <p>2.1.9 Crediting of flight time</p> <p>2.1.9.1 A student pilot or the holder of a pilot licence shall be entitled to be credited in full with all solo, dual instruction and pilot-in-command flight time towards the total flight time required for the initial issue of a pilot licence or the issue of a higher grade of pilot licence.</p> | CAR 61.31. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.9.2 Standard | 2.1.9.2 The holder of a pilot licence, when acting as co-pilot at a pilot station of an aircraft certificated for operation by a single pilot but required by a Contracting State to be operated with a co-pilot, shall be entitled to be credited with not more than 50 per cent of the co-pilot flight time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence. The Contracting State may authorize that flight time be credited in full towards the total flight time required if the aircraft is equipped to be operated by a co-pilot and the aircraft is operated in a multi-crew operation. | CAR 61.31(a) and (b). | No Difference | | Note: "higher licence" applies only to ATPL. The full flight time may be credited if the copilot is acting in command under supervision. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.9.3 Standard | 2.1.9.3 The holder of a pilot licence, when acting as co-pilot at a pilot station of an aircraft certificated to be operated with a co-pilot, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this flight time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence. | CAR 61.31(a) and (b). | No Difference | | Note: "higher licence" applies only to ATPL. The full flight time may be credited if the copilot is acting in command under supervision. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.9.4 Standard | 2.1.9.4 The holder of a pilot licence, when acting as pilot-in-command under supervision, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this flight time towards the total flight time required for a higher grade of pilot licence. | CAR 61.31(b). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.1.10 Standard | <p>2.1.10 Limitation of privileges of pilots who have attained their 60th birthday and curtailment of privileges of pilots who have attained their 65th birthday</p> <p>A Contracting State, having issued pilot licences, shall not permit the holders thereof to act as pilot of an aircraft engaged in international commercial air transport operations if the licence holders have attained their 60th birthday or, in the case of operations with more than one pilot, their 65th birthday.</p> <p><i>Note.— See 1.2.5.2.3 on the validity period of Medical Assessments for pilots over the age of 60 who are engaged in commercial air transport operations.</i></p> | CAR 61.15. Human Rights Act 1993 s21(1)(i) and 22(1). | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | New Zealand issues Part 61 pilot licences for the lifetime of the holder. Continued validity is dependent on the holder meeting the continuing competency and medical standards appropriate to the licence. The Human Rights Act (HRA) references prevent employment discrimination on the grounds of age. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.2.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.2 Student pilot</p> <p>2.2.1 A student pilot shall meet requirements prescribed by the Contracting State concerned. In prescribing such requirements, Contracting States shall ensure that the privileges granted would not permit student pilots to constitute a hazard to air navigation.</p> | CAR Part 61 Subpart C. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.2.2 Standard | <p>2.2.2 A student pilot shall not fly solo unless under the supervision of, or with the authority of, an authorized flight instructor.</p> | CAR 61.105(4). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.2.2.1 Standard | 2.2.2.1 A student pilot shall not fly solo in an aircraft on an international flight unless by special or general arrangement between the Contracting States concerned. | CAR 61.107(3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.2.3 Standard | 2.2.3 Medical fitness A Contracting State shall not permit a student pilot to fly solo unless that student pilot holds a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. | CAR 61.105(2). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.3 Private pilot licence</p> <p>2.3.1 General requirements for the issue of the licence appropriate to the aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift categories</p> <p>2.3.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 17 years of age.</p> | CAR 61.153. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.3.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a private pilot licence and appropriate to the category of aircraft intended to be included in the licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a private pilot licence; rules of the air; altimeter setting procedures; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures; <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge for aeroplanes, airships, helicopters and powered-lifts</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) principles of operation and functioning of engines, systems and instruments; c) operating limitations of the relevant category of aircraft and engines; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document; d) for helicopters and powered-lifts, transmission (power trains) where applicable; e) for airships, physical properties and practical application of gases; <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> f) effects of loading and mass distribution on flight characteristics; mass and balance calculations; g) use and practical application of take-off, landing and | <p>CAR 61.153(a)(6); AC 61-3.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note: airship and powered-lift not applicable.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>other performance data;</p> <p>h) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to private operations under VFR; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; position reporting procedures; altimeter setting procedures; operations in areas of high-density traffic;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>i) human performance including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>j) application of elementary aeronautical meteorology; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry; hazardous weather conditions;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>k) practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques; use of aeronautical charts;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>l) application of TEM to operational performance;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II,</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> m) altimeter setting procedures; n) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations; o) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards; p) in the case of helicopters, and if applicable, powered-lifts, settling with power; ground resonance; retreating blade stall; dynamic rollover and other operating hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC; <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> q) principles of flight; <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> r) communication procedures and phraseology as applied to VFR operations; action to be taken in case of communication failure. | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.1.3 Standard | 2.3.1.3 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate category of aircraft, the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.3.3.2 or 2.3.4.2.1 or 2.3.5.2 or 2.3.6.2 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a private pilot licence, and to: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) operate the aircraft within its limitations; c) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy; d) exercise good judgement and airmanship; e) apply aeronautical knowledge; and f) maintain control of the aircraft at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. | CAR 61.153(a)(7); AC 61-3; Flight Test Standards Guide. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.1.4 Standard | 2.3.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. <i>Note.— See 2.7.1.3 on the medical fitness requirements for private pilot licence holders seeking an instrument rating.</i> | CAR 61.153(a)(2). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.2.1 Standard | 2.3.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.3.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 1.2.9 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of a private pilot licence shall be to act, but not for remuneration, as pilot-in-command or co-pilot of aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category engaged in non-revenue flights. | CAR 61.155. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | A PPL holder may act, but not for remuneration, as pilot-in-command or co-pilot of an aircraft operated for hire or reward for glider towing if under the direct control of a gliding organisation or an appropriate CAR Part 115 certificate holder. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.2.2 Standard | 2.3.2.2 Before exercising the privileges at night, the licence holder shall have received dual instruction in aircraft within the appropriate category of aircraft in night flying, including take-off, landing and navigation. | CAR 61.155(b)(3)(i); AC61-3 Appendix 1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.3.1.1 Standard | 2.3.3 Specific requirements for the issue of the aeroplane category rating 2.3.3.1 <i>Experience</i> 2.3.3.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 40 hours of flight time, or 35 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of aeroplanes appropriate to the class rating sought. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 40 hours or 35 hours, as the case may be. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 5 hours. | CAR 61.153(a)(3); AC61-3 Appendix 1. | More Exacting or Exceeds | 50 hours flight time, or 40 hours if the applicant is not seeking cross-country privileges. | No provision for synthetic flight trainer time except in the dual instrument time requirement (maximum 2 hours out of the 5 total). |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.3.1.1.1 Standard | 2.3.3.1.1.1 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.3.3.1.1 can be reduced accordingly. | AC 61-3, Appendix 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.3.1.2 Standard | 2.3.3.1.2 The applicant shall have completed in aeroplanes not less than 10 hours of solo flight time appropriate to the class rating sought, under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 270 km (150 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made. | CAR 61.153(a)(3); AC61-3 Appendix 1. | More Exacting or Exceeds | Solo flight time 15 hours. Cross-country time 10 hours, although the 150-NM flight is not specified. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.3.2 Standard | 2.3.3.2 <i>Flight instruction</i> The applicant shall have received dual instruction in aeroplanes appropriate to the class rating sought, from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the private pilot: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, aeroplane inspection and servicing; c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) control of the aeroplane by external visual reference; e) flight at critically slow airspeeds; recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls; f) flight at critically high airspeeds; recognition of, and recovery from, spiral dives; g) normal and crosswind take-offs and landings; h) maximum performance (short field and obstacle clearance) take-offs; short-field landings; i) flight by reference solely to instruments, including | CAR 61.153; AC61-3. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| | <p>the completion of a level 180° turn;</p> <p>j) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, where available, radio navigation aids;</p> <p>k) emergency operations, including simulated aeroplane equipment malfunctions;</p> <p>l) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</p> <p>m) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.3.3.2 i) and the night flying dual instruction in 2.3.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a private pilot licence to pilot aeroplanes under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.4.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.3.4 Specific requirements for the issue of the helicopter category rating</p> <p>2.3.4.1 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>2.3.4.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 40 hours of flight time, or 35 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of helicopters. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 40 hours or 35 hours, as the case may be. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 5 hours.</p> | <p>CAR 61.153(a)(3); AC61-3.</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>50 hours flight time, or 40 hours if the applicant is not seeking cross-country privileges.</p> | <p>No provision for synthetic flight trainer time except in the dual instrument time requirement (maximum 2 hours out of the 5 total).</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.4.1.1.1 Standard | 2.3.4.1.1.1 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.3.4.1.1 can be reduced accordingly. | AC61-3 Appendix 1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.4.1.2 Standard | 2.3.4.1.2 The applicant shall have completed in helicopters not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 180 km (100 NM) in the course of which landings at two different points shall be made. | CAR 61.153; AC61-3 Appendices I and VI. | More Exacting or Exceeds | Solo flight time 15 hours. Cross-country time 10 hours, with cross-crediting by PPL(A) holder permitted. The 100-NM cross-country flight is not specified. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.4.2.1 Standard | 2.3.4.2 <i>Flight instruction</i> 2.3.4.2.1 The applicant shall have received not less than 20 hours of dual instruction time in helicopters from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the private pilot: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, helicopter inspection and servicing; c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) control of the helicopter by external visual reference; e) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low-rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm; f) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hovering; take-offs and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground; g) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops; | CAR 61.153; AC61-3. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>h) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, where available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;</p> <p>i) emergency operations, including simulated helicopter equipment malfunctions; autorotative approach;</p> <p>j) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</p> <p>k) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.4.2.1.1 Recommendation</p> | <p>2.3.4.2.1.1 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have received dual instrument flight instruction from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor should ensure that the applicant has operational experience in flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn, in a suitably instrumented helicopter.</i></p> <p><i>Note.</i>— <i>The instrument experience specified in 2.3.4.2.1.1 and the night flying dual instruction in 2.3.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a private pilot licence to pilot helicopters under IFR.</i></p> | <p>CAR 61.153; AC61-3 Appendix I (listed under Night Flying).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.5.1.1 Recommendation | 2.3.5 Specific requirements for the issue of the powered-lift category rating 2.3.5.1 Experience 2.3.5.1.1 Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have completed not less than 40 hours of flight time as a pilot of powered-lifts. The Licensing Authority should determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 40 hours.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.5.1.2 Recommendation | 2.3.5.1.2 Recommendation. — <i>When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority should determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.3.5.1.1 could be reduced accordingly.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.5.1.3 Recommendation | 2.3.5.1.3 Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have completed in powered-lifts not less than 10 hours of solo flight time under the supervision of an authorized flight instructor, including 5 hours of solo cross-country flight time with at least one cross-country flight totalling not less than 270 km (150 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.5.2 Recommendation</p> | <p>2.3.5.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have received not less than 20 hours of dual instruction time in powered-lifts from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor should ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the private pilot:</i></p> <p><i>a) recognize and manage threats and errors;</i></p> <p><i>Note.</i>— <i>Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, powered-lift inspection and servicing;</i></p> <p><i>c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;</i></p> <p><i>d) control of the powered-lift by external visual reference;</i></p> <p><i>e) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hover and rolling take-offs and climb-out; hover and rolling approach and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground;</i></p> <p><i>f) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;</i></p> <p><i>g) flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180° turn;</i></p> <p><i>h) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>power; recovery techniques from low-rotor rpm within the normal</i></p> <p><i>i) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, where available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;</i></p> <p><i>j) emergency operations, including simulated powered-lift equipment malfunctions; power of reversion to autorotation and autorotative approach, where applicable; transmission and interconnect driveshaft failure, where applicable;</i></p> <p><i>k) operations to from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</i></p> <p><i>l) communication procedures and phraseology.</i></p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.3.5.2 g) and the night flying dual instruction specified in 2.3.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a private pilot licence to pilot powered-lifts under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.6.1 Standard | 2.3.6 Specific requirements for the issue of the airship category rating 2.3.6.1 <i>Experience</i> The applicant shall have completed not less than 25 hours of flight time as a pilot of airships, including at least: a) 3 hours of cross-country flight training in an airship with a cross-country flight totalling not less than 45 km (25 NM); b) 5 take-offs and 5 landings to a full stop at an aerodrome with each landing involving a flight in the traffic pattern at an aerodrome; c) 3 hours of instrument time; and d) 5 hours as pilot assuming the duties of the pilot-in-command under the supervision of the pilot-in-command. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.3.6.2 Standard | <p>2.3.6.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have received dual instruction in airships from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has received instruction in at least the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, airship inspection and servicing; c) ground reference manoeuvres; d) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; e) techniques and procedures for the take-off, including appropriate limitations, emergency procedures and signals used; f) control of the airship by external visual reference; g) take-offs, landings and go-arounds; h) maximum performance (obstacle clearance) take-offs; i) flight by reference solely to instruments, including the completion of a level 180o turn; j) navigation, cross-country flying using visual | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>reference, dead reckoning and radio navigation aids;</p> <p>k) emergency operations (recognition of leaks), including simulated airship equipment malfunctions; and</p> <p>l) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.3.6.2 i) and the night flying dual instruction specified in 2.3.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a private pilot licence to pilot airships under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.4 Commercial pilot licence</p> <p>2.4.1 General requirements for the issue of the licence appropriate to the aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift categories</p> <p>2.4.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | <p>CAR 61.203.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.1.2 Standard | 2.4.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a commercial pilot licence and appropriate to the category of aircraft intended to be included in the licence, in at least the following subjects: <i>Air law</i> a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a commercial pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures; <i>Aircraft general knowledge for aeroplanes, airships, helicopters and powered-lifts</i> b) principles of operation and functioning of engines, systems and instruments; c) operating limitations of the relevant category of aircraft and engines; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document; d) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft; e) maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and engines of appropriate aircraft; f) for helicopters and powered-lifts, transmission (power trains) where applicable; g) for airships, physical properties and practical application of gases; <i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i> | CAR 61.203; AC61-5. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>h) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;</p> <p>i) use and practical application of take-off, landing and other performance data;</p> <p>j) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to commercial operations under VFR; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p>k) in the case of airships, helicopters and powered-lifts, effects of external loading on handling;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>l) human performance including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>m) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, pre-flight and in-flight; altimetry;</p> <p>n) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas in respect of the elements having an effect upon aviation; the movement of pressure systems, the structure of fronts, and the origin and</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions;</p> <p>o) causes, recognition and effects of icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>p) air navigation, including the use of aeronautical charts, instruments and navigation aids; an understanding of the principles and characteristics of appropriate navigation systems; operation of airborne equipment;</p> <p>q) in the case of airships:</p> <p>i) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for control and navigation;</p> <p>ii) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing phases of flight, identification of radio navigation aids;</p> <p>iii) principles and characteristics of self-contained and external referenced navigation systems, operation of airborne equipment;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>r) application of TEM to operational performance;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>Services — Training (<i>PANS-TRG, Doc 9868, Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> s) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations; t) altimeter setting procedures; u) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures; v) operational procedures for carriage of freight; potential hazards associated with dangerous goods; w) requirements and practices for safety briefing to passengers, including precautions to be observed when embarking and disembarking from aircraft; x) in the case of helicopters, and if applicable, powered-lifts, settling with power; ground resonance; retreating blade stall; dynamic rollover and other operating hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC; <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> y) principles of flight; <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> z) communication procedures and phraseology as applied to VFR operations; action to be taken in case of communication failure. | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.1.3 Standard | <p>2.4.1.3 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate category of aircraft, the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.4.3.2.1 or 2.4.4.2 or 2.4.5.2 or 2.4.6.2 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a commercial pilot licence, and to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) operate the aircraft within its limitations; c) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy; d) exercise good judgement and airmanship; e) apply aeronautical knowledge; and f) maintain control of the aircraft at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. | CAR 61.203(7); AC61-5. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.1.4 Standard | 2.4.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 1 Medical Assessment. | CAR 61.203(3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.2.1 Standard | 2.4.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.4.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 1.2.9 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of a commercial pilot licence shall be: a) to exercise all the privileges of the holder of a private pilot licence in an aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category; b) to act as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category engaged in operations other than commercial air transportation; c) to act as pilot-in-command, in commercial air transportation, of an aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category and certificated for single-pilot operation; d) to act as co-pilot of an aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category required to be operated with a co-pilot; and e) for the airship category, to pilot an airship under IFR. | CAR 61.205(a). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.2.2 Standard | <p>2.4.2.2 Before exercising the privileges at night, the licence holder shall have received dual instruction in aircraft within the appropriate category of aircraft in night flying, including take-off, landing and navigation.</p> <p><i>Note.— Certain privileges of the licence are curtailed by 2.1.10 for licence holders when they attain their 60th and 65th birthdays.</i></p> | CAR 61.205(b). AC61-5. | No Difference | | Note; a minimum 2 hours' instrument time is required before commencing night flying training; navigation is not mentioned specifically. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.3.1.1 Standard | <p>2.4.3 Specific requirements for the issue of the aeroplane category rating</p> <p>2.4.3.1 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>2.4.3.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 200 hours of flight time, or 150 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of aeroplanes. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 200 hours or 150 hours, as the case may be. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 10 hours.</p> | CAR 61.203(4)(i); AC61-5, Appendix I. | No Difference | | Note: the only flight simulation training device credit provided for is 5 of the 10 hours instrument time. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.3.1.1.1 Standard | <p>2.4.3.1.1.1 The applicant shall have completed in aeroplanes not less than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 100 hours as pilot-in-command or, in the case of a course of approved training, 70 hours as pilot-in-command; b) 20 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command including a cross-country flight totalling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made; c) 10 hours of instrument instruction time of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time; and d) if the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, 5 hours of night flight time including 5 take-offs and 5 landings as pilot-in-command. | CAR 61.203(4)(i). AC61-5 Appendix I. | More Exacting or Exceeds | All NZ CPL(A) applicants are required to have completed 100 hours pilot-in-command. For night privileges, 10 hours of night flight time, including 4 hours dual and 5 hours pilot-in-command; and 10 take-offs and landings are required. Applicants must also meet the terrain and weather awareness requirements of the PPL(A) syllabus, plus a basic mountain flying theory module and at least 5 hours dual instruction in low flying and basic mountain flying. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.3.1.2 Standard | <p>2.4.3.1.2 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.4.3.1.1 can be reduced accordingly.</p> | AC61-5 Appendix I. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.3.2.1 Standard | 2.4.3.2 <i>Flight instruction</i> 2.4.3.2.1 The applicant shall have received dual instruction in aeroplanes appropriate to the class and/or type rating, sought from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the commercial pilot: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, aeroplane inspection and servicing; c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) control of the aeroplane by external visual reference; e) flight at critically slow airspeeds; spin avoidance; recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls; f) flight with asymmetrical power for multi-engine class or type ratings; g) flight at critically high airspeeds; recognition of, and recovery from, spiral dives; h) normal and crosswind take-offs and landings; i) maximum performance (short field and obstacle | CAR 61.203; AC 61-5. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>clearance) take-offs; short-field landings;</p> <p>j) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;</p> <p>k) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and radio navigation aids; diversion procedures;</p> <p>l) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres including simulated aeroplane equipment malfunctions;</p> <p>m) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</p> <p>n) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.4.3.1.1.1 c) and 2.4.3.2.1 j) and the night flying experience and dual instruction specified in 2.4.3.1.1.1 d) and 2.4.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a commercial pilot licence to pilot aeroplanes under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.3.2.2</p> <p>Recommendation</p> | <p>2.4.3.2.2 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have received, in actual flight, upset prevention and recovery training approved by the Licensing Authority.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Procedures for upset prevention and recovery training in actual flight are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on upset prevention and recovery training in actual flight is contained in the Manual on Aeroplane Upset Prevention and Recovery Training (Doc 10011).</i></p> | <p>CAR Part 61, Supart E; AC61-5 Appendix IV; CPL Flight Test Guide.</p> | <p>Different in character or other means of compliance</p> | <p>The AC61-5 flight test syllabus includes spiral dive recovery on full panel, and unusual attitude recovery on limited panel. The Flight Test Guide specifies limited-panel recovery from unusually nose-high, nose-low and spiral dive attitudes.</p> | <p>Further study may be required to determine alignment between syllabus and Docs 9868 and 10011 specifications.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.4.1.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.4.4 Specific requirements for the issue of the helicopter category rating</p> <p>2.4.4.1 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>2.4.4.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 150 hours of flight time, or 100 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of helicopters. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 150 hours or 100 hours, as the case may be. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 10 hours.</p> | <p>CAR 61.203; AC61-5.</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>Requirement for approved training course is 125 hours. There is no provision for crediting flight simulation device time.</p> | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.4.1.1.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.4.4.1.1.1 The applicant shall have completed in helicopters not less than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 35 hours as pilot-in-command; b) 10 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command including a cross-country flight in the course of which landings at two different points shall be made; c) 10 hours of instrument instruction time of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time; and d) if the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, 5 hours of night flight time including 5 take-offs and 5 landing patterns as pilot-in-command. | <p>CAR 61.203; AC61-5.</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>b) 20 hours cross-country time including one dual and one pilot -in-command flight each of 100 NM straight-line distance with 2 intermediate landings. c) Instrument flight training not required unless night privileges are sought; 2 hours instrument training is a prerequisite for night flying training. d) Night flight privileges require 10 hours night flight time, with additional requirements for flight beyond 25 nm from a lighted heliport or aerodrome.</p> | <p>Note: a mountain flying module is also included in the syllabus.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.4.1.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.4.4.1.2 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.4.4.1.1 can be reduced accordingly.</p> | <p>AC61-5 Appendix I.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.4.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.4.4.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have received dual instruction in helicopters from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the commercial pilot:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, helicopter inspection and servicing; c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) control of the helicopter by external visual reference; e) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low-rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm; f) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hovering; take-offs and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground; steep approaches; g) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops; h) hovering out of ground effect; operations with | <p>CAR 61.203; AC61-5.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>i) Instrument flight training not required unless night privileges are sought.</p> | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>external load, if applicable; flight at high altitude;</p> <p>i) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;</p> <p>j) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and radio navigation aids; diversion procedures;</p> <p>k) abnormal and emergency procedures, including simulated helicopter equipment malfunctions, autorotative approach and landing;</p> <p>l) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</p> <p>m) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.4.4.1.1.1 c) and 2.4.4.2 i) and the night flying experience and dual instruction specified in 2.4.4.1.1.1 d) and 2.4.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a commercial pilot licence to pilot helicopters under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.5.1.1</p> <p>Recommendation</p> | <p>2.4.5 Specific requirements for the issue of the powered-lift category rating</p> <p>2.4.5.1 Experience</p> <p>2.4.5.1.1 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have completed not less than 200 hours of flight time in a powered-lift, or 150 hours if completed during a course of approved training, as a pilot of aircraft. The Licensing Authority should determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 200 hours or 150 hours, as the case may be.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.5.1.2</p> <p>Recommendation</p> | <p>2.4.5.1.2 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have completed in a powered-lift not less than:</i></p> <p><i>a) 50 hours as pilot-in-command;</i></p> <p><i>b) 10 hours of cross-country flying as pilot-in-command including a cross-country flight totalling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes should be made;</i></p> <p><i>c) 10 hours of instrument instruction of which not more than 5 hours may be instrument ground time; and</i></p> <p><i>d) if the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, 5 hours of night flight time including 5 take-offs and landings as pilot-in-command.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.5.1.3 Recommendation | 2.4.5.1.3 Recommendation. — <i>When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority should determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.4.5.1.1 could be reduced accordingly.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.5.2 Recommendation</p> | <p>2.4.5.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have received dual instruction time in a powered-lift from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor should ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the commercial pilot:</i></p> <p><i>a) recognize and manage threats and errors;</i></p> <p><i>Note.</i>— <i>Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, powered-lift inspection and servicing;</i></p> <p><i>c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures;</i></p> <p><i>d) control of the powered-lift by external visual reference;</i></p> <p><i>e) recovery at the incipient stage from settling with power; recovery techniques from low-rotor rpm within the normal range of engine rpm;</i></p> <p><i>f) ground manoeuvring and run-ups; hover and rolling take-offs and climb-out; hover and rolling approach and landings — normal, out of wind and sloping ground; steep approaches;</i></p> <p><i>g) take-offs and landings with minimum necessary power; maximum performance take-off and landing</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>techniques; restricted site operations; quick stops;</i></p> <p><i>h) hovering out of ground effect; operations with external load, if applicable; flight at high altitude;</i></p> <p><i>i) basic flight manoeuvres and recovery from unusual attitudes by reference solely to basic flight instruments;</i></p> <p><i>j) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, where available, radio navigation aids, including a flight of at least one hour;</i></p> <p><i>k) emergency operations, including simulated powered-lift equipment malfunctions; power of reconversion to autorotation and autorotative approach, where applicable; transmission and interconnect driveshaft failure, where applicable;</i></p> <p><i>l) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</i></p> <p><i>m) communication procedures and phraseology.</i></p> <p><i>Note.— The instrument experience specified in 2.4.5.1.2 c) and 2.4.5.2 i) and the night flying experience and dual instruction specified in 2.4.5.1.2 d) and 2.4.2.2 do not entitle the holder of a commercial pilot licence to pilot powered-lifts under IFR.</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.6.1.1 Standard | 2.4.6 Specific requirements for the issue of the airship category rating 2.4.6.1 <i>Experience</i> 2.4.6.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 200 hours of flight time as a pilot. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.6.1.1.1 Standard | 2.4.6.1.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than: a) 50 hours as a pilot of airships; b) 30 hours in airships as pilot-in-command or pilot-in-command under supervision, to include not less than: — 10 hours of cross-country flight time; and — 10 hours of night flight; c) 40 hours of instrument time, of which 20 hours shall be in flight and 10 hours in flight in airships; and d) 20 hours of flight training in airships in the areas of operation listed in 2.4.6.2. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.4.6.2 Standard | 2.4.6.2 <i>Flight instruction</i> The applicant shall have received dual instruction in airships from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the commercial pilot: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) pre-flight operations, including mass and balance determination, airship inspection and servicing; c) aerodrome and traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) techniques and procedures for the take-off, including appropriate limitations, emergency procedures and signals used; e) control of the airship by external visual reference; f) recognition of leaks; g) normal take-offs and landings; h) maximum performance (short field and obstacle clearance) take-offs; short-field landings; i) flight under IFR; j) cross-country flying using visual reference, dead reckoning and, where available, radio navigation | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|---|---|
| | <p>aids;</p> <p>k) emergency operations, including simulated airship equipment malfunctions;</p> <p>l) operations to, from and transiting controlled aerodromes, compliance with air traffic services procedures; and</p> <p>m) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.1.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.5 Multi-crew pilot licence appropriate to the aeroplane category</p> <p>2.5.1 General requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>2.5.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | <p>CAR Part 61.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>Multi-crew pilot licences are not issued by New Zealand.</p> | <p>No progress in this issue is envisaged at this stage, due to the lack of demand.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.1.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.5.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have met the requirements specified in 2.6.1.2 for the airline transport pilot licence appropriate to the aeroplane category in an approved training course.</p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.1.3.1 Standard | <p>2.5.1.3 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>2.5.1.3.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated the skills required for fulfilling all the competency units specified in Appendix 3 as pilot flying and pilot not flying, to the level required to perform as a co-pilot of turbine-powered aeroplanes certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots under VFR and IFR, and to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) smoothly and accurately, manually control the aeroplane within its limitations at all times, such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured; c) operate the aeroplane in the mode of automation appropriate to the phase of flight and to maintain awareness of the active mode of automation; d) perform, in an accurate manner, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures in all phases of flight; and e) communicate effectively with other flight crew members and demonstrate the ability to effectively perform procedures for crew incapacitation, crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation, adherence to SOPs and use of checklists. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.1.3.2 Standard | 2.5.1.3.2 Progress in acquiring the skills specified in 2.5.1.3.1 shall be continuously assessed. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.1.4 Standard | 2.5.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 1 medical assessment. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.2.1 Standard | 2.5.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.5.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 1.2.9 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of a multi-crew pilot licence shall be: a) to exercise all the privileges of the holder of a private pilot licence in the aeroplane category provided the requirements of paragraph 2.3.3 have been met; b) to exercise the privileges of the instrument rating in a multi-crew operation; and c) to act as co-pilot of an aeroplane required to be operated with a co-pilot. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.2.2 Standard | 2.5.2.2 Before exercising the privileges of the instrument rating in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, the licence holder shall have demonstrated an ability to act as pilot-in-command in a single-pilot operation exercised by reference solely to instruments and shall have met the skill requirement specified in 2.7.1.2 appropriate to the aeroplane category. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.2.3 Standard</p> | <p>2.5.2.3 Before exercising the privileges of a commercial pilot licence in a single-pilot operation in aeroplanes, the licence holder shall have:</p> <p>a) completed in aeroplanes 70 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision;</p> <p>b) completed 20 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 10 hours as pilot-in-command and 10 hours as pilot-in-command under supervision, including a cross-country flight totalling not less than 540 km (300 NM) in the course of which full-stop landings at two different aerodromes shall be made; and</p> <p>c) met the requirements for the commercial pilot licence specified in 2.4.1.2, 2.4.1.3, 2.4.3.1.1 (with the exception of 2.4.3.1.1.1 a)) and 2.4.3.2 appropriate to the aeroplane category.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— When a Contracting State grants single-pilot operation privileges to the holder of a multi-crew pilot licence, it can document the privileges through an endorsement of the multi-crew pilot licence or through the issuance of a commercial pilot licence in the aeroplane category.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Certain privileges of the licence are curtailed by 2.1.10 for licence holders when they attain their 65th birthday.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.3.1 Standard | 2.5.3 Experience 2.5.3.1 The applicant shall have completed in an approved training course not less than 240 hours as pilot flying and pilot not flying of actual and simulated flight. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.3.2 Standard | 2.5.3.2 Flight experience in actual flight shall include at least the experience requirements at 2.3.3.1, upset prevention and recovery training, night flying and flight by reference solely to instruments. <i>Note 1.— Procedures for upset prevention and recovery training in actual flight are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on upset prevention and recovery training in actual flight is contained in the Manual on Aeroplane Upset Prevention and Recovery Training (Doc 10011).</i> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.3.3 Standard | 2.5.3.3 In addition to meeting the provisions of 2.5.3.2, the applicant shall have gained, in a turbine-powered aeroplane certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two pilots, or in a FSTD approved for that purpose by the Licensing Authority in accordance with Appendix 3, paragraph 4, the experience necessary to achieve the advanced level of competency defined in Appendix 3. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.4.1 Standard | 2.5.4 Flight instruction 2.5.4.1 The applicant shall have completed a course of approved training covering the experience requirements specified in 2.5.3. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.5.4.2 Standard | 2.5.4.2 The applicant shall have received dual flight instruction in all the competency units specified in Appendix 3, to the level required for the issue of the multi-crew pilot licence, to include the competency units required to pilot under IFR. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.1 Standard | 2.6 Airline transport pilot licence 2.6.1 General requirements for the issue of the licence appropriate to the aeroplane, helicopter and powered-lift categories 2.6.1.1 Age The applicant shall be not less than 21 years of age. | CAR 61.253(a)(1). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.2.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.6.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>2.6.1.2.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence and appropriate to the category of aircraft intended to be included in the licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;</p> <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge for aeroplanes, helicopters and powered-lifts</i></p> <p>b) general characteristics and limitations of electrical, hydraulic, pressurization and other aircraft systems; flight control systems, including autopilot and stability augmentation;</p> <p>c) principles of operation, handling procedures and operating limitations of aircraft engines; effects of atmospheric conditions on engine performance; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;</p> <p>d) operating procedures and limitations of the relevant category of aircraft; effects of atmospheric conditions on aircraft performance in accordance with the relevant operational information from the flight manual;</p> <p>e) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft;</p> | <p>CAR 61.253(a)(5); AC61-7.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>f) flight instruments; compasses, turning and acceleration errors; gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments and electronic display units;</p> <p>g) maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and engines of appropriate aircraft;</p> <p>h) for helicopters and powered-lifts, transmission (power trains) where applicable;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>i) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;</p> <p>j) use and practical application of take-off, landing and other performance data, including procedures for cruise control;</p> <p>k) pre-flight and en-route operational flight planning; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p>l) in the case of helicopters and powered-lifts, effects of external loading on handling;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>m) human performance including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> n) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; codes and abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, pre-flight and in-flight; altimetry; o) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas in respect of the elements having an effect upon aviation; the movement of pressure systems; the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions; p) causes, recognition and effects of icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance; q) in the case of aeroplanes and powered-lifts, practical high altitude meteorology, including interpretation and use of weather reports, charts and forecasts; jetstreams; <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> r) air navigation, including the use of aeronautical charts, radio navigation aids and area navigation systems; specific navigation requirements for long-range flights; s) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for the control and navigation | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>of aircraft;</p> <p>t) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing phases of flight; identification of radio navigation aids;</p> <p>u) principles and characteristics of self-contained and external-referenced navigation systems; operation of airborne equipment;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>v) application of TEM to operational performance;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p>w) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;</p> <p>x) precautionary and emergency procedures; safety practices;</p> <p>y) operational procedures for carriage of freight and dangerous goods;</p> <p>z) requirements and practices for safety briefing to passengers, including precautions to be observed when embarking and disembarking from aircraft;</p> <p>aa) in the case of helicopters, and if applicable, powered-lifts, settling with power; ground</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| | resonance; retreating blade stall; dynamic rollover and other operating hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC; <i>Principles of flight</i> bb) principles of flight; <i>Radiotelephony</i> cc) communication procedures and phraseology; action to be taken in case of communication failure. | | | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.2.2 Standard | 2.6.1.2.2 In addition to the above subjects, the applicant for an airline transport pilot licence applicable to the aeroplane or powered-lift category shall have met the knowledge requirements for the instrument rating at 2.7.1.1. | CAR 61.253(a)(3). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.3.1 Standard | 2.6.1.3 <i>Skill</i> 2.6.1.3.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform, as pilot-in-command of an aircraft within the appropriate category required to be operated with a co-pilot, the following procedures and manoeuvres: a) pre-flight procedures, including the preparation of the operational flight plan and filing of the air traffic services flight plan; b) normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight; c) abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres related to failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as engine, systems and airframe; d) procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation and use of checklists; and e) in the case of aeroplanes and powered-lifts, procedures and manoeuvres for instrument flight described in 2.7.4.1 a) to d), including simulated engine failure. | CAR 61.253(a)(6); AC61-7 Appendix III. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.3.1.1 Standard | 2.6.1.3.1.1 In the case of an aeroplane, the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.6.1.3.1 as pilot-in-command of a multi-engined aeroplane. | CAR 61.253(a)(6). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.3.1.2 Standard | <p>2.6.1.3.1.2 The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.6.1.3 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an airline transport pilot licence, and to:</p> <p>a) recognize and manage threats and errors;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p>b) smoothly and accurately, manually control the aircraft within its limitations at all times, such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured;</p> <p>c) operate the aircraft in the mode of automation appropriate to the phase of flight and to maintain awareness of the active mode of automation;</p> <p>d) perform, in an accurate manner, normal, abnormal and emergency procedures in all phases of flight;</p> <p>e) exercise good judgement and airmanship, to include structured decision making and the maintenance of situational awareness; and</p> <p>f) communicate effectively with other flight crew members and demonstrate the ability to effectively perform procedures for crew incapacitation, crew coordination, including allocation of pilot tasks, crew cooperation, adherence to SOPs and use of checklists.</p> | CAR 61.253(a)(6); AC61-7 Appendix III. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.1.4 Standard | 2.6.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 1 Medical Assessment. | CAR 61.253(a)(2); CAR 61.203(3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.2.1 Standard | 2.6.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.6.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 1.2.9 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of an airline transport pilot licence shall be: a) to exercise all the privileges of the holder of a private and commercial pilot licence in an aircraft within the appropriate aircraft category and, in the case of a licence for the aeroplane and powered-lift categories, of the instrument rating; and b) to act as pilot-in-command, in commercial air transportation, of an aircraft within the appropriate category and certificated for operation with more than one pilot. | CAR 61.255. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.2.2 Standard | <p>2.6.2.2 When the holder of an airline transport pilot licence in the aeroplane category has previously held only a multi-crew pilot licence, the privileges of the licence shall be limited to multi-crew operations unless the holder has met the requirements established in 2.5.2.1 a), 2.5.2.2 and 2.5.2.3 as appropriate. Any limitation of privileges shall be endorsed on the licence.</p> <p><i>Note.— Certain privileges of the licence are curtailed by 2.1.10 for licence holders when they attain their 60th and 65th birthdays.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.3.1.1 Standard | <p>2.6.3 Specific requirements for the issue of the aeroplane category rating</p> <p>2.6.3.1 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>2.6.3.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of aeroplanes. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 1 500 hours. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 100 hours, of which not more than 25 hours shall have been acquired in a flight procedure trainer or a basic instrument flight trainer.</p> | CAR 61.253(a)(4); AC61-7 Appendix I. | More Exacting or Exceeds | No provision for crediting synthetic flight trainer time towards the total time. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.3.1.1.1 Standard | <p>2.6.3.1.1.1 The applicant shall have completed in aeroplanes not less than:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 500 hours as pilot-in-command under supervision or 250 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up by not less than 70 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision; b) 200 hours of cross-country flight time, of which not less than 100 hours shall be as pilot-in-command or as pilot-in-command under supervision; c) 75 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 30 hours may be instrument ground time; and d) 100 hours of night flight as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot. | CAR 61.253(a)(4); AC61-7 Appendix 1. | More Exacting or Exceeds | a) 250 hours, of which at least 150 is to be pilot-in-command, the remainder pilot-in-command under supervision. b) 100 hours of cross-country navigation of which 25 hours is to have been at night. 50 hours of night cross-country navigation time command practice meets this 25 hours night cross-country requirement. c) 25 hours instrument ground time. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.3.1.2 Standard | <p>2.6.3.1.2 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.6.3.1.1 can be reduced accordingly.</p> | CAR 61.253(a)(4); AC61-7 Appendix I. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.3.2 Standard | <p>2.6.3.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have received the dual flight instruction required at 2.4.3.2 for the issue of the commercial pilot licence and at 2.7.4 for the issue of the instrument rating or at 2.5.4 for the issue of the multi-crew pilot licence.</p> | AC61.253(a)(2) and (3). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.4.1.1 Standard | 2.6.4 Specific requirements for the issue of the helicopter category rating 2.6.4.1 Experience 2.6.4.1.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 1 000 hours of flight time as a pilot of helicopters. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 1 000 hours. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 100 hours, of which not more than 25 hours shall have been acquired in a flight procedure trainer or a basic instrument flight trainer. | CAR 61.253(a)(4)(ii); AC61-7 Appendix I. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.4.1.1.1 Standard | 2.6.4.1.1.1 The applicant shall have completed in helicopters not less than: a) 250 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 70 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision; b) 200 hours of cross-country flight time, of which not less than 100 hours shall be as pilot-in-command or as pilot-in-command under supervision; c) 30 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 10 hours may be instrument ground time; and d) 50 hours of night flight as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot. | CAR 61.253(a)(4)(ii); AC61.253 Appendix I. | More Exacting or Exceeds | a) 100 or more hours as pilot-in-command, remainder pilot-in-command under supervision. No more than 50 percent of total pilot-in-command under supervision time may be credited. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.4.1.2 Standard | 2.6.4.1.2 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.6.4.1.1 can be reduced accordingly. | AC61-7 Appendix I. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.4.2 Standard | 2.6.4.2 <i>Flight instruction</i> The applicant shall have received the flight instruction required for the issue of the commercial pilot licence (2.4.4.2). <i>Note.— The instrument time specified in 2.6.4.1.1.1 c) and the night flying time specified in 2.6.4.1.1.1 d) do not entitle the holder of the airline transport pilot licence — helicopter to pilot helicopters under IFR.</i> | CAR 61.253(a)(2). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.5.1.1 Recommendation | 2.6.5 Specific requirements for the issue of the powered-lift category rating 2.6.5.1 <i>Experience</i> 2.6.5.1.1 Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have completed not less than 1 500 hours of flight time as a pilot of powered-lifts. The Licensing Authority should determine whether experience as a pilot under instruction in a FSTD is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 1 500 hours.</i> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.5.1.2 Recommendation | <p>2.6.5.1.2 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have completed in powered-lifts not less than:</i></p> <p>a) <i>250 hours, either as pilot-in-command, or made up of not less than 70 hours as pilot-in-command and the necessary additional flight time as pilot-in-command under supervision;</i></p> <p>b) <i>100 hours of cross-country flight time, of which not less than 50 hours should be as pilot-in-command or as pilot-in-command under supervision;</i></p> <p>c) <i>75 hours of instrument time, of which not more than 30 hours may be instrument ground time; and</i></p> <p>d) <i>25 hours of night flight as pilot-in-command or as co-pilot.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.5.1.3 Recommendation | <p>2.6.5.1.3 Recommendation.— <i>When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aircraft in other categories, the Licensing Authority should determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.6.5.1.1 could be reduced accordingly.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.6.5.2 Recommendation | <p>2.6.5.2 <i>Flight instruction</i></p> <p>Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have received the dual flight instruction required at 2.4.5.2 for the issue of the commercial pilot licence and at 2.7.4 for the issue of the instrument rating.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.1.1 Standard</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">2.7 Instrument rating</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.7.1 Requirements for the issue of the rating for aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift categories</p> <p>2.7.1.1 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an instrument rating, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to flight under IFR; related air traffic services practices and procedures;</p> <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>b) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics, electronic devices and instruments necessary for the control and navigation of aircraft under IFR and in instrument meteorological conditions; use and limitations of autopilot;</p> <p>c) compasses, turning and acceleration errors; gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments;</p> <p><i>Flight performance and planning for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>d) pre-flight preparations and checks appropriate to flight under IFR;</p> | <p>CAR 61.801(a)(3) and (5); AC61-17.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>e) operational flight planning; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans under IFR; altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p><i>Human performance for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>f) human performance relevant to instrument flight in aircraft including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>g) application of aeronautical meteorology; interpretation and use of reports, charts and forecasts; codes and abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry;</p> <p>h) causes, recognition and effects of icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;</p> <p>i) in the case of helicopters and powered-lifts, effects of rotor icing;</p> <p><i>Navigation for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>j) practical air navigation using radio navigation aids;</p> <p>k) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>phases of flight; identification of radio navigation aids;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures for the aircraft category being sought</i></p> <p>l) application of TEM to operational performance;</p> <p>m) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations, and instrument procedure charts for departure, en-route, descent and approach;</p> <p>n) precautionary and emergency procedures; safety practices associated with flight under IFR; obstacle clearance criteria;</p> <p><i>Note.— Information for pilots and flight operations personnel on flight procedure parameters and operational procedures is contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services (PANS-OPS, Doc 8168), Volume I — Flight Procedures. Procedures used in certain States may differ from PANS-OPS, and knowledge of these differences is important for safety reasons.</i></p> <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <p>o) communication procedures and phraseology as applied to aircraft operations under IFR; action to be taken in case of communication failure.</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.1.2.1 Standard | 2.7.1.2 <i>Skill</i> 2.7.1.2.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated in an aircraft of the category for which the instrument rating is being sought the ability to perform the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.7.4.1 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an instrument rating, and to: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) operate the aircraft for the category being sought, within its limitations; c) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy; d) exercise good judgement and airmanship; e) apply aeronautical knowledge; and f) maintain control of the aircraft at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. | CAR 61.801(a)(6). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.1.2.1.1 Standard | <p>2.7.1.2.1.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to operate multi-engined aircraft within the appropriate category by reference solely to instruments with one engine inoperative, or simulated inoperative, if the privileges of the instrument rating are to be exercised on such aircraft.</p> <p><i>Note.— See 2.1.6 on the use of FSTDs for demonstrations of skill.</i></p> | CAR 61.801(a)(4)(v). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.1.3.1 Standard | <p>2.7.1.3 <i>Medical fitness</i></p> <p>2.7.1.3.1 Applicants who hold a private pilot licence shall have established their hearing acuity on the basis of compliance with the hearing requirements for the issue of a Class 1 Medical Assessment.</p> | CAR 61.805(b)(4). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.1.3.2 Recommendation | <p>2.7.1.3.2 Recommendation.— <i>Contracting States should consider requiring the holder of a private pilot licence to comply with the physical and mental, and visual requirements for the issue of a Class 1 Medical Assessment.</i></p> | CAR Part 61 Subpart Q. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not implemented. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.2.1 Standard | <p>2.7.2 Privileges of the holder of the rating and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>2.7.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of an instrument rating with a specific aircraft category shall be to pilot that category of aircraft under IFR.</p> | CAR 61.805(a). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.2.2 Standard | <p>2.7.2.2 Before exercising the privileges on multi-engined aircraft, the holder of the rating shall have complied with the requirements of 2.7.1.2.1.1.</p> <p><i>Note.— Pilots may exercise joint category privileges of the instrument rating on more than one category of aircraft if they have completed the requirements in each category.</i></p> | CAR 61.801(a)(4)(v). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.3.1 Standard | <p>2.7.3 Experience</p> <p>2.7.3.1 The applicant shall hold a pilot licence for the aircraft category being sought.</p> | CAR 61.801(a)(1). | No Difference | | Note: the licence must include night privileges. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.3.2 Standard | <p>2.7.3.2 The applicant shall have completed not less than:</p> <p>a) 50 hours of cross-country flight time as pilot-in-command of aircraft in categories acceptable to the Licensing Authority, of which not less than 10 hours shall be in the aircraft category being sought; and</p> <p>b) 40 hours of instrument time in aircraft of which not more than 20 hours, or 30 hours where a flight simulator is used, may be instrument ground time. The ground time shall be under the supervision of an authorized instructor.</p> | CAR 61.801(a)(2); AC61-17; CAR 61.33. | More Exacting or Exceeds | b) 40 hours instrument time, including 20 hours in category of aircraft; also a maximum of 20 hours in an approved synthetic trainer is stipulated. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.4.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.7.4 Flight instruction</p> <p>2.7.4.1 The applicant shall have gained not less than 10 hours of the instrument flight time required in 2.7.3.2 b) while receiving dual instrument flight instruction in the aircraft category being sought, from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in at least the following areas to the level of performance required for the holder of an instrument rating:</p> <p>a) manual or equivalent document, and appropriate air pre-flight procedures, including the use of the flight traffic services documents in the preparation of an IFR flight plan;</p> <p>b) pre-flight inspection, use of checklists, taxiing and pre-take-off checks;</p> <p>c) procedures and manoeuvres for IFR operation under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions covering at least:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — transition to instrument flight on take-off; — standard instrument departures and arrivals; — en-route IFR procedures; — holding procedures; — instrument approaches to specified minima; — missed approach procedures; — landings from instrument approaches; <p>d) in-flight manoeuvres and particular flight characteristics.</p> | <p>CAR 61.801(a)(4); AC61-17.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.7.4.2 Standard | 2.7.4.2 If the privileges of the instrument rating are to be exercised on multi-engined aircraft, the applicant shall have received dual instrument flight instruction in a multi-engined aircraft within the appropriate category from an authorized flight instructor. The instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in the operation of the aircraft within the appropriate category by reference solely to instruments with one engine inoperative or simulated inoperative. | CAR 61.801(a)(4)(v). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.8 Flight instructor rating appropriate to aeroplanes, airships, helicopters and powered-lifts</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.8.1 Requirements for the issue of the rating</p> <p>2.8.1.1 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have met the knowledge requirements for the issue of a commercial pilot licence as appropriate to the category of aircraft included in the licence. In addition, the applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight instructor rating, in at least the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) techniques of applied instruction; b) assessment of student performance in those subjects in which ground instruction is given; c) the learning process; d) elements of effective teaching; e) student evaluation and testing, training philosophies; f) training programme development; g) lesson planning; h) classroom instructional techniques; i) use of training aids, including FSTDs as appropriate; j) analysis and correction of student errors; | CAR 61.303, AC61-18. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>k) human performance relevant to flight instruction including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p>l) hazards involved in simulating system failures and malfunctions in the aircraft.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.8.1.2 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated, in the category and class of aircraft for which flight instructor privileges are sought, the ability to instruct in those areas in which flight instruction is to be given, including pre-flight, post-flight and ground instruction as appropriate.</p> | <p>CAR 61.303(a)(6), (b)(6), (c)(9), (d)(8), (e)(7); AC61-18 Appendix IV.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.1.3 Standard</p> | <p>2.8.1.3 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have met the experience requirements for the issue of a commercial pilot licence as specified in 2.4.3.1, 2.4.4.1, 2.4.5.1 and 2.4.6.1 for each aircraft category, as appropriate.</p> | <p>CAR 61.303.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.1.4 Standard | 2.8.1.4 <i>Flight instruction</i> The applicant shall, under the supervision of a flight instructor accepted by the Licensing Authority for that purpose: a) have received instruction in flight instructional techniques including demonstration, student practices, recognition and correction of common student errors; and b) have practised instructional techniques in those flight manoeuvres and procedures in which it is intended to provide flight instruction. | CAR 61.303(b)(7), (c)(6); AC61-18. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.2.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.8.2 Privileges of the holder of the rating and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>2.8.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of a flight instructor rating shall be:</p> <p>a) to supervise solo flights by student pilots; and</p> <p>b) to carry out flight instruction for the issue of a private pilot licence, a commercial pilot licence, an instrument rating, and a flight instructor rating provided that the flight instructor:</p> <p>1) holds at least the licence and rating for which instruction is being given, in the appropriate aircraft category;</p> <p>2) holds the licence and rating necessary to act as the pilot-in-command of the aircraft on which the instruction is given; and</p> <p>3) has the flight instructor privileges granted entered on the licence.</p> | <p>CAR 61.305.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.8.2.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.8.2.2 The applicant, in order to carry out instruction for the multi-crew pilot licence, shall have also met all the instructor qualification requirements.</p> <p><i>Note.— Specific provisions for flight instructors carrying out instruction for the multi-crew pilot licence are found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i></p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.9 Glider pilot licence</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.9.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>2.9.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 16 years of age.</p> | CARs 61.153 and 61.203; CAR Part 104; CAR Part 149. | More Exacting or Exceeds | CARs 61.153 and 61.203 require the applicant to be 17 (PPL) and 18 years of age (CPL) respectively. CAR 104.5 provides for a pilot of 16 years of age to hold a gliding certificate issued by a gliding organization certificated under Part 149. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.2.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.9.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>2.9.1.2.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a glider pilot licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a glider pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;</p> <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge</i></p> <p>b) principles of operation of glider systems and instruments;</p> <p>c) operating limitations of gliders; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>d) effects of loading and mass distribution on flight characteristics; mass and balance considerations;</p> <p>e) use and practical application of launching, landing and other performance data;</p> <p>f) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to operations under VFR; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures; operations in areas of high-density traffic;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> | <p>CAR 61.153; AC61-3 (PPL); CAR 61.203; AC61-5 (CPL).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note: the AC61-3 requirements for the PPL are yet to be developed. There are currently no glider PPLs issued in New Zealand.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>g) human performance relevant to the glider pilot including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>h) application of elementary aeronautical meteorology; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>i) practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques; use of aeronautical charts;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>j) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;</p> <p>k) different launch methods and associated procedures;</p> <p>l) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>m) principles of flight relating to gliders.</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.2.2 Recommendation | 2.9.1.2.2 Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges to be granted to the holder of a glider pilot licence, in communication procedures and phraseology as appropriate to VFR operations and on action to be taken in case of communication failure.</i> | CAR 61.203(a)(7)(v). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.3.1 Standard | 2.9.1.3 <i>Experience</i> 2.9.1.3.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than six hours of flight time as a pilot of gliders including two hours of solo flight time during which not less than 20 launches and landings have been performed. | CAR 61.203(a)(4)(iii); AC61-5. | More Exacting or Exceeds | The CPL(G) requires 150 hours glider time, with specific requirements detailed in AC61-5, together with allowable cross-credits. | Note: no requirements specified for PPL(G); none issued in New Zealand to date. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.3.1.1 Standard | 2.9.1.3.1.1 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot of aeroplanes, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 2.9.1.3.1 can be reduced accordingly. | CAR 67.203; AC61-5 Appendix I. | No Difference | | Provision made for CPL(G) only. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.3.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.9.1.3.2 The applicant shall have gained, under appropriate supervision, operational experience in gliders in at least the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) pre-flight operations, including glider assembly and inspection; b) techniques and procedures for the launching method used, including appropriate airspeed limitations, emergency procedures and signals used; c) traffic pattern operations, collision avoidance precautions and procedures; d) control of the glider by external visual reference; e) flight throughout the flight envelope; f) recognition of, and recovery from, incipient and full stalls and spiral dives; g) normal and crosswind launches, approaches and landings; h) cross-country flying using visual reference and dead reckoning; i) emergency procedures. | <p>CAR 61.153(a)(7); CAR 61.203(a)(7).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.4 Standard | <p>2.9.1.4 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in-command of a glider, the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.9.1.3.2 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a glider pilot licence, and to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) operate the glider within its limitations; c) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy; d) exercise good judgement and airmanship; e) apply aeronautical knowledge; and f) maintain control of the glider at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. | CAR 61.153(a)(7); CAR 61.203(a)(7). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.1.5 Standard | 2.9.1.5 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. | CAR 61.153(a)(2); CAR 61.203(a)(2). | More Exacting or Exceeds | Class 1 required for CPL (G). | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.2.1 Standard | 2.9.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.9.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1 and 2.1, the privileges of the holder of a glider pilot licence shall be to act as pilot-in-command of any glider provided the licence holder has operational experience in the launching method used. | AC61-5 Appendix I. | More Exacting or Exceeds | The CPL(G) experience requirements include 50 launches as pilot-in-command; and 25 launches for any additional launch method. | The requirements for a holder of a gliding certificate issued by a CAR Part 149 gliding organization certificate holder are prescribed by that organisation. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.9.2.2 Recommendation | 2.9.2.2 Recommendation. — <i>If passengers are to be carried, the licence holder should have completed not less than 10 hours of flight time as a pilot of gliders.</i> | CAR 61.203(4); AC61-5 Appendix I. | No Difference | | A CPL(G) holder exceeds this requirement; The requirements for a holder of a gliding certificate issued by a CAR Part 149 gliding organization certificate holder are prescribed by that organisation. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.10 Free balloon pilot licence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— The provisions of the free balloon pilot licence apply to free balloons using hot air or gas.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.10.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p style="text-align: center;">2.10.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">The applicant shall be not less than 16 years of age.</p> | CAR 61.203(1). | More Exacting or Exceeds | Minimum age is 18 years for the CPL (B), which is the only balloon licence issued. | Note: the term "balloon" is used in relation to manned balloons; the term "free balloon" applies to unmanned balloons (see CAR 101.3). |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.2.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.10.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>2.10.1.2.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;</p> <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge</i></p> <p>b) principles of operation of free balloon systems and instruments;</p> <p>c) operating limitations of free balloons; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document;</p> <p>d) physical properties and practical application of gases used in free balloons;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>e) effects of loading on flight characteristics; mass calculations;</p> <p>f) use and practical application of launching, landing and other performance data, including the effect of temperature;</p> <p>g) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to operations under VFR; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures; operations</p> | <p>CAR 61.203(6); AC61-5 Appendix III.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>in areas of high-density traffic;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>h) human performance relevant to the free balloon pilot including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>i) application of elementary aeronautical meteorology; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information; altimetry;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>j) practical aspects of air navigation and dead-reckoning techniques; use of aeronautical charts;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>k) use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations;</p> <p>l) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures, including action to be taken to avoid hazardous weather, wake turbulence and other operating hazards;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>m) principles of flight relating to free balloons.</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.2.2 Recommendation | 2.10.1.2.2 Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges to be granted to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence, in communication procedures and phraseology as appropriate to VFR operations and on action to be taken in case of communication failure.</i> | AC 61-5 Appendix IV. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.3.1 Standard | 2.10.1.3 <i>Experience</i> 2.10.1.3.1 The applicant shall have completed not less than 16 hours of flight time as a pilot of free balloons including at least eight launches and ascents of which one must be solo. | CAR 61.203; AC61-5 Appendix I, | More Exacting or Exceeds | CPL (B) requirements are 50 hours, including: 10 flights (2 solo), 2 flights of at least 1 hour, 1 cross-country of at least 25 nm from departure point, and 1 ascent to at least 5000 feet above take-off point. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.3.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.10.1.3.2 The applicant shall have gained, under appropriate supervision, operational experience in free balloons in at least the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) pre-flight operations, including balloon assembly, rigging, inflation, mooring and inspection; b) techniques and procedures for the launching and ascent, including appropriate limitations, emergency procedures and signals used; c) collision avoidance precautions; d) control of the free balloon by external visual reference; e) recognition of, and recovery from, rapid descents; f) cross-country flying using visual reference and dead reckoning; g) approaches and landings, including ground handling; h) emergency procedures. | <p>AC61-5 Appendix IV.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.3.3</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.10.1.3.3 If the privileges of the licence are to be exercised at night, the applicant shall have gained, under appropriate supervision, operational experience in free balloons in night flying.</p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | <p>Night flight time requirements not specified, as night operations are normally only tethered "nightglow" displays..</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.3.4 Recommendation | 2.10.1.3.4 Recommendation. — <i>If passengers are to be carried for remuneration or hire, the licence holder should have completed not less than 35 hours of flight time including 20 hours as a pilot of a free balloon.</i> | CAR 61.203(4)(iv); AC61-5 Appendix I. | More Exacting or Exceeds | The CPL(B) requires 50 hours. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.4 Standard | <p>2.10.1.4 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as pilot-in-command of a free balloon, the procedures and manoeuvres described in 2.10.1.3.2 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a free balloon pilot licence, and to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) operate the free balloon within its limitations; c) complete all manoeuvres with smoothness and accuracy; d) exercise good judgement and airmanship; e) apply aeronautical knowledge; and f) maintain control of the free balloon at all times in a manner such that the successful outcome of a procedure or manoeuvre is assured. | CAR 61.203(7); AC61-5 Appendix IV. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.1.5 Standard | 2.10.1.5 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. | CAR 61.203(3). | More Exacting or Exceeds | CPL (B) requires a Class 1. | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.2.1 Standard | 2.10.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.10.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 2.1 and 2.10.1.3.4, the privileges of the holder of a free balloon pilot licence shall be to act as pilot-in-command of any free balloon provided that the licence holder has operational experience in hot air or gas balloons as appropriate. | CAR 61.205; CAR 61.5(n) (1) re Note. | No Difference | | Note: Pilots of balloons are not required to hold pilot licences or ratings if the pilot is not flying the aircraft for hire or reward. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.10.2.2 Standard | 2.10.2.2 Before exercising the privileges at night, the licence holder shall have complied with the requirements specified in 2.10.1.3.3. | CAR 61.205(b); AC61-5 Appendix I. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Night flight requirements not specified. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>B. LICENCES AND RATINGS FOR REMOTE PILOTS</p> <p><i>Applicable as of 3 November 2022.</i></p> <p>2.11 General rules concerning remote pilot licences and ratings</p> <p><i>Note.— The provisions of Chapter 2, Subsection B are for international IFR operations of RPAS.</i></p> <p>2.11.1 General licensing specifications</p> <p>2.11.1.1 A person shall not act either as remote pilot-in-command or as remote co-pilot of an RPA in any of the following RPA categories unless that person is the holder of a remote pilot licence issued in accordance with the provisions of this chapter:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — aeroplane — airship — glider — rotorcraft — powered-lift — free balloon. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.1.2 Standard | 2.11.1.2 The category of RPA shall be endorsed as a category rating on the remote pilot licence. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.1.3 Standard | 2.11.1.3 An applicant shall, before being issued with any remote pilot licence or rating, meet such requirements in respect of age, experience, flight instruction, competencies and medical fitness, as are specified for that remote pilot licence or rating. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.1.4 Standard | 2.11.1.4 An applicant for any remote pilot licence or rating shall demonstrate, in a manner determined by the Licensing Authority, such requirements for knowledge and skill as are specified for that remote pilot licence or rating. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.2.1 Standard | 2.11.2 Category ratings 2.11.2.1 When established, category ratings shall be for categories of RPA listed in 2.11.1.1. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.2.2 Standard | 2.11.2.2 The holder of a remote pilot licence seeking additional category ratings to be added to the existing licence shall meet the requirements of this Annex regarding RPAS appropriate to the privileges for which the category rating is sought. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.3.1 Standard | 2.11.3 Class and type ratings 2.11.3.1 A class rating shall be established for RPA and associated RPS certificated for single remote pilot operations which have comparable handling, performance and characteristics unless a type rating is considered necessary by the Licensing Authority. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.3.2 Standard | 2.11.3.2 A type rating shall be established for RPA and associated RPS certificated for operation with a minimum crew of at least two remote pilots or when considered necessary by the Licensing Authority. <i>Note.— Where a common type rating is established, it will be only for RPA with similar characteristics in terms of operating procedures, systems and handling.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.3.3 Standard | 2.11.3.3 When an applicant demonstrates competencies for the initial issue of a remote pilot licence, the category and the ratings appropriate to the class or type of RPA and associated RPS used in the demonstration shall be entered on that remote pilot licence. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.3.4 Recommendation | 2.11.3.4 Recommendation. — <i>The levels of performance to be achieved to operate the class or type of RPA for which the ratings are issued should be publicly available.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.4.1 Standard | <p>2.11.4 Circumstances in which class and type ratings are required</p> <p>2.11.4.1 A Contracting State having issued a remote pilot licence shall not permit the holder of such remote pilot licence to act either as remote pilot-in-command or as remote co-pilot of an RPA and associated RPS unless the holder has received authorization as follows:</p> <p>a) the appropriate class rating specified in 2.11.3.1; or</p> <p>b) a type rating when required in accordance with 2.11.3.2.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.4.1.1 Standard | <p>2.11.4.1.1 When a type rating is issued limiting the privileges to act as remote co-pilot, or limiting the privileges to act as remote pilot only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the rating.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.4.1.2 Standard | <p>2.11.4.1.2 When a class rating is issued limiting the privileges to act as remote pilot only during the cruise phase of the flight, such limitation shall be endorsed on the rating.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.4.2 Standard | 2.11.4.2 For the purpose of training, testing, or specific special purpose non-revenue flights, special authorization may be provided in writing to the remote pilot licence holder by the Licensing Authority in place of issuing the class or type rating in accordance with 2.11.4.1. This authorization shall be limited in validity to the time needed to complete the specific flight. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.5.1 Standard | 2.11.5 Requirements for the issue of class and type ratings 2.11.5.1 <i>Class rating</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operations of an RPA of the class for which the rating is sought. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.5.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.11.5.2 <i>Type rating as required by 2.11.3.2</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have:</p> <p>a) gained, under appropriate supervision, experience in the applicable type of RPA and associated RPS and/or FSTD in the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — normal flight procedures and manoeuvres during all phases of flight; — abnormal and emergency procedures and manoeuvres in the event of failures and malfunctions of equipment, such as engine, C2 link, systems and airframe; — instrument procedures, including instrument approach, missed approach and landing procedures under normal, abnormal and emergency conditions, including simulated engine failure; and — for the issue of an aeroplane category type rating, upset prevention and recovery training. <p><i>Note 1.— Procedures for upset prevention and recovery training are contained in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on upset prevention and recovery training is contained in the Manual on Aeroplane Upset Prevention and Recovery Training (Doc 10011).</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Guidance on the approval of FSTDs for upset prevention and recovery training is contained in The Manual of Criteria for the Qualification of Flight Simulation Training Devices (Doc 9625).</i></p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | <p>Applicable from 3 November 2022.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Note 4.— The aeroplane upset prevention and recovery training may be integrated in the type rating programme or be conducted immediately after, as an additional module.</i></p> <p>— procedures for crew incapacitation and crew coordination including allocation of remote pilot tasks; crew cooperation and use of checklists;</p> <p><i>Note.— See 2.11.7.1 on the qualifications required for remote pilots giving RPAS training.</i></p> <p>b) demonstrated the competencies required for the safe operation of the applicable type of RPA and associated RPS and demonstrated C2 link management skills, relevant to the duties of a remote pilot-in-command or a remote co-pilot as applicable.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance of a general nature on cross-crew qualification and cross credit is found in the Manual of Procedures for Establishment and Management of a State's Personnel Licensing System (Doc 9379).</i></p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.6 Standard</p> | <p>2.11.6 Use of a FSTD for acquisition of experience and demonstration of competencies</p> <p>The use of a FSTD for acquiring the experience or performing any manoeuvre required during the demonstration of competencies for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating shall be approved by the Licensing Authority, which shall ensure that the FSTD used is appropriate to the task.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.7.1 Standard | <p>2.11.7 Circumstances in which authorization to conduct remote pilot licence training is required</p> <p>2.11.7.1 A Contracting State, having issued a remote pilot licence, shall not permit the holder thereof to carry out remote pilot licence training required for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating, unless such holder has received proper authorization from such Contracting State. Proper authorization shall comprise:</p> <p>a) an RPAS instructor rating on the holder's remote pilot licence; or</p> <p>b) the authority to act as an agent of an approved training organization authorized by the Licensing Authority to carry out remote pilot licence training; or</p> <p>c) a specific authorization granted by the Contracting State which issued the remote pilot licence.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.7.2 Standard | <p>2.11.7.2 A Contracting State shall not permit a person to carry out remote pilot licence training on a FSTD required for the issue of a remote pilot licence or rating unless such person holds or has held an appropriate remote pilot licence or has appropriate RPAS training and flight experience and has received proper authorization from such Contracting State.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.1 Standard | <p>2.11.8 Crediting of RPAS flight time</p> <p>2.11.8.1 A student remote pilot shall be entitled to be credited in full with all solo and dual instruction RPAS flight time towards the total flight time required for the initial issue of a remote pilot licence.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.2 Standard | 2.11.8.2 The holder of a remote pilot licence shall be entitled to be credited in full with all dual instruction RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.3 Standard | 2.11.8.3 The holder of a remote pilot licence shall be entitled to be credited in full with all solo or dual instruction RPAS flight time, in a new category of RPA or for obtaining a new rating, towards the total RPAS flight time required for that rating. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.4 Standard | 2.11.8.4 The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote co-pilot of an RPA certificated for operation by a single remote pilot but required by a Contracting State to be operated with a remote co-pilot, shall be entitled to be credited with not more than 50 per cent of the remote co-pilot RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade. The Contracting State may authorize that RPAS flight time be credited in full towards the total RPAS flight time required if the RPAS is equipped to be operated by a remote co-pilot and is operated in a multi-crew operation. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.5 Standard | 2.11.8.5 The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote co-pilot of an RPA certificated to be operated with a remote co-pilot, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.6 Standard | 2.11.8.6 The holder of a remote pilot licence, when acting as remote pilot-in-command under supervision, shall be entitled to be credited in full with this RPAS flight time towards the total RPAS flight time required for a remote pilot-in-command upgrade. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.8.7 Recommendation | 2.11.8.7 Recommendation. — <i>When applying for a new rating, the holder of a remote pilot licence should be entitled to be credited with RPAS flight time experience as a remote pilot of RPA. The Licensing Authority should determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the experience requirements for the issue of a rating can be reduced accordingly.</i> <i>Note.— The total RPAS flight time required is derived from the approved competency-based training programme.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.11.9 Standard | 2.11.9 Limitation of privileges of remote pilots who attain their 60th birthday and curtailment of privileges of remote pilots who attain their 65th birthday A Contracting State, having issued remote pilot licences, shall not permit the holders thereof to act as pilot of an RPAS engaged in international commercial air transport operations if the licence holders have attained their 60th birthday or, in the case of operations with more than one pilot, their 65th birthday. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.12.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.12 Student remote pilot</p> <p>2.12.1 A student remote pilot shall meet requirements prescribed by the Contracting State concerned. In prescribing such requirements, Contracting States shall ensure that the privileges granted would not permit student remote pilots to constitute a hazard to air navigation.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.12.2 Standard | <p>2.12.2 A student remote pilot shall not fly an RPA solo unless under the supervision of, or with the authority of, an authorized RPAS instructor.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.12.2.1 Standard | <p>2.12.2.1 A student remote pilot shall not fly an RPA solo on international RPAS operations unless by special or general arrangement between the Contracting States concerned.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.12.3 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.12.3 Medical fitness</p> <p>A Contracting State shall not permit a student remote pilot to fly an RPA solo unless he/she holds a current Class 3 or a current Class 1 Medical Assessment.</p> <p><i>Note.— A Class 1 medical assessment may be essential for a particular individual based on their work environment and responsibilities in the context of a specific RPAS application.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.13 Remote pilot licence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— The provisions of Chapter 2, subsection B are for international IFR operations of RPAS.</i></p> <p>2.13.1 General requirements for the issue of the remote pilot licence</p> <p>2.13.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall not be less than 18 years of age.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.13.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall demonstrate a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a remote pilot licence and appropriate to the category of RPA and associated RPS intended to be included in the remote pilot licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a remote pilot licence; rules of the air; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures; b) rules and regulations relevant to flight under IFR; related air traffic services practices and procedures; <p><i>General RPAS knowledge</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) principles of operation and the functioning of engines, systems and instruments; d) operating limitations of the relevant category of RPA and engines; relevant operational information from the flight manual or other appropriate document; e) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate RPA; f) maintenance procedures for airframes, systems and engines of appropriate RPA; g) for rotorcraft and powered-lifts, transmission (power trains) where applicable; h) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics, electronic devices and instruments necessary for the | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>control and navigation of an RPA under IFR and in instrument meteorological conditions;</p> <p>i) flight instruments; gyroscopic instruments, operational limits and precession effects; practices and procedures in the event of malfunctions of various flight instruments;</p> <p>j) for airships, physical properties and practical application of gases;</p> <p>k) RPS general knowledge:</p> <p>1) principles of operation and function of systems and instruments;</p> <p>2) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate RPS;</p> <p>3) procedures in the event of malfunctions;</p> <p>l) C2 link general knowledge:</p> <p>1) different types of C2 links and their operating characteristics and limitations;</p> <p>2) use and serviceability checks of C2 link systems;</p> <p>3) procedures in the event of C2 link malfunction;</p> <p>m) detect and avoid capabilities for RPAS;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>n) effects of loading and mass distribution on RPA handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>o) use and practical application of take-off, landing and other performance data;</p> <p>p) pre-flight and en-route flight planning appropriate to RPAS operations under IFR; preparation and submission of air traffic services flight plans under IFR; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p>q) in the case of airships, rotorcraft and powered-lifts, effects of external loading on handling;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>r) human performance relevant to RPAS and instrument flight, including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>s) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, pre-flight and in-flight; altimetry;</p> <p>t) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas with respect to the elements having an effect on aviation; the movement of pressure systems, the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions;</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>u) causes, recognition and effects of icing; frontal zone penetration procedures; hazardous weather avoidance;</p> <p>v) in the case of rotorcraft and powered-lifts, effects of rotor icing;</p> <p>w) in the case of high altitude operations, practical high altitude meteorology, including interpretation and use of weathers reports, charts and forecasts; jetstreams;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>x) air navigation, including the use of aeronautical charts, instruments and navigation aids; an understanding of the principles and characteristics of appropriate navigation systems; operation of RPAS equipment;</p> <p>y) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for control and navigation;</p> <p>z) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route, approach and landing phases of flight; identification of radio navigation aids;</p> <p>aa) principles and characteristics of self-contained and external-referenced navigation systems; operation of RPAS equipment;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>bb) application of TEM to operational performance;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>— Training (<i>PANS-TRG, Doc 9868</i>) and in the Human Factors Training Manual (<i>Doc 9683</i>).</p> <p>cc) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes and abbreviations and instrument procedure charts for departure, en-route, descent and approach;</p> <p>dd) altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p>ee) appropriate precautionary and emergency procedures; safety practices associated with flight under IFR; obstacle clearance criteria;</p> <p>ff) operational procedures for carriage of freight; potential hazards associated with dangerous goods and their management;</p> <p>gg) requirements and practices for safety briefings to remote flight crew members</p> <p>hh) in the case of rotorcraft, and if applicable, powered-lifts, settling with power; ground resonance; retreating blade stall; dynamic rollover and other operating hazards; safety procedures, associated with flight in VMC;</p> <p>ii) operational procedures for handovers and coordination;</p> <p>jj) operational procedures for normal and abnormal C2 link operations;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>kk) principles of flight; and</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <p>ll) communication procedures and phraseology; action to be taken in case of communication failure.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.1.3.1 Standard</p> | <p>2.13.1.3 <i>Skill</i></p> <p>2.13.1.3.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated all the competencies of the adapted competency model approved by the Licensing Authority at the level required, to act as remote pilot in command of an RPAS operation within the appropriate category of RPA and associated RPS.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material on the ICAO competency framework and on the methodology to adapt the ICAO competency framework for remote pilots and develop the related competency-based training programme is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868).</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.1.3.2 Standard</p> | <p>2.13.1.3.2 If the privileges of the remote pilot are to be exercised on a multi-engined RPA, the applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to operate under IFR with degraded propulsion capabilities.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.1.4 Standard | 2.13.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 3 Medical Assessment or a current Class 1 Medical Assessment. <i>Note.— A Class 1 Medical Assessment may be essential for a particular individual based on their work environment and responsibilities in the context of a specific RPAS application.</i> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.2.1 Standard | 2.13.2 Privileges of the holder of the remote pilot licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 2.13.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1, 1.2.9 and 2.11, the privileges of the holder of a remote pilot licence shall be: a) to act as remote pilot-in-command of an RPA and associated RPS, certificated for remote single-pilot operation; b) to act as remote co-pilot of an RPA and associated RPS, required to be operated with a remote co-pilot; c) to act as a remote pilot-in-command of an RPA and the associated RPS, required to be operated with a remote co-pilot; and d) to act either as remote pilot-in-command or as remote co-pilot of an RPAS under IFR. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.2.2 Standard | <p>2.13.2.2 Before exercising the privileges at night, the remote pilot licence holder shall have received dual instruction in an RPA and associated RPS in night flying, including take-off, landing and navigation.</p> <p><i>Note.— Certain privileges of the remote pilot licence are curtailed by 2.11.9 for remote pilot licence holders when they attain their 60th and 65th birthdays.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.3.1 Standard | <p>2.13.3 Specific requirements for the issue of remote pilot licence</p> <p>2.13.3.1 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have gained experience during training in operating the RPA and associated RPS to successfully demonstrate the competencies required in 2.13.1.3.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.3.2.1 Standard | <p>2.13.3.2 <i>Remote pilot licence training</i></p> <p>2.13.3.2.1 In order to meet the requirements of the remote pilot licence, the applicant shall have completed an approved training course. The training shall be competency-based and, if applicable, conducted in a multi-crew operational environment.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.3.2.2 Standard | 2.13.3.2.2 During the training, the applicant shall have acquired the competencies and underpinning skills required for performing as a remote pilot of an RPA certificated for operation under IFR. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.3.2.3 Standard | 2.13.3.2.3 The applicant shall have received dual remote pilot licence training in an RPA and associated RPS, sought from an authorized RPAS instructor. The RPAS instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in all phases of flight and the entire operating envelope of an RPAS, including abnormal and emergency conditions, upset prevention and recovery training for the categories concerned, as well as IFR operations. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.13.3.2.4 Standard | 2.13.3.2.4 If the privileges of the remote pilot are to be exercised on a multi-engined RPA, the applicant shall have received dual instrument remote pilot licence training in a multi-engined RPA within the appropriate category from an authorized RPAS instructor. The RPAS instructor shall ensure that the applicant has operational experience in the operation of the RPA within the appropriate category with engines inoperative or simulated inoperative. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">2.14 RPAS instructor rating</p> <p>2.14.1 Requirements for the issue of the rating</p> <p>2.14.1.1 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>2.14.1.1.1 The applicant shall demonstrate the ability to effectively assess trainees against the adapted competency model used in the approved training programme.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.1.2 Standard | <p>2.14.1.1.2 The applicant shall successfully complete the training and meet the qualifications of an approved training organization appropriate to the delivery of competency-based training programmes.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.1.3</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.14.1.1.3 The RPAS instructor training programme shall focus on the development of competence in the following specific areas:</p> <p>a) the adapted competency model of the remote pilot training programme according to the defined grading system used by the RPAS operator or approved training organization;</p> <p>b) in accordance with the assessment and grading system of the RPAS operator or approved training organization, making assessments by observing behaviours; gathering objective evidence regarding the observable behaviours of the adapted competency model used;</p> <p>c) recognizing and highlighting performance that meets competency standards;</p> <p>d) determining root causes for deviations below the expected standards of performance; and</p> <p>e) identifying situations that could result in unacceptable reductions in safety margins.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.1.4</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.14.1.1.4 The applicant shall have met the competency requirements for the issue of a remote pilot licence as appropriate to the category of RPA and associated RPS.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.1.5 Standard</p> | <p>2.14.1.1.5 In addition, the applicant shall have demonstrated a level of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of an RPAS instructor rating, in at least the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) techniques of applied instruction; b) assessment of student performance in those subjects in which ground instruction is given; c) the learning process; d) elements of effective teaching; e) competency-based training principles, including student assessments; f) evaluation of the training programme effectiveness; g) lesson planning; h) classroom instructional techniques; i) use of training aids, including FSTDs as appropriate; j) analysis and correction of student errors; k) human performance relevant to RPAS, instrument flight and remote pilot licence training, including principles of TEM; and <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> l) hazards involved in simulating system failures and malfunctions in the aircraft. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| | | | | | |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.2.1 Standard | 2.14.1.2 <i>Skill</i> 2.14.1.2.1 The applicant shall have successfully performed a formal competency assessment, prior to conducting instruction and assessment within a competency-based training programme. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.2.2 Standard | 2.14.1.2.2 The competency assessment shall be conducted during a practical training session in the category of RPA and associated RPS for which RPAS instructor privileges are sought, including pre-flight, post-flight and ground instruction as appropriate. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.2.3 Standard | 2.14.1.2.3 The competency assessment shall be conducted by a person authorized by the Licensing Authority. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.3.1 Standard | 2.14.1.3 <i>Experience</i> 2.14.1.3.1 The applicant shall have met the requirements for the issue of a remote pilot licence, shall maintain competencies and meet the recent experience requirements for the licence. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.3.2 Standard | 2.14.1.3.2 The applicant shall have sufficient training and experience to attain the required level of proficiency in all of the required tasks, manoeuvres, operations and principles, and methods of instruction relevant to 2.13.3.2. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.1.4 Standard | 2.14.1.4 <i>Remote pilot licence training.</i> The applicant shall, under the supervision of an RPAS instructor authorized by the Licensing Authority for that purpose: a) have received training in RPAS instructional techniques including demonstration, student practices, recognition and correction of common student errors; and b) have practiced instructional techniques in those flight manoeuvres and procedures in which it is intended to provide remote pilot licence training. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.2.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.14.2 Privileges of the holder of the rating and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>2.14.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5 and 2.11, the privileges of the holder of an RPAS instructor rating shall be:</p> <p>a) to supervise solo flights by student remote pilots; and</p> <p>b) to carry out remote pilot licence training for the issue of a remote pilot licence and an RPAS instructor rating provided that the RPAS instructor:</p> <p>1) holds at least the remote pilot licence and rating for which instruction is being given, in the appropriate RPA category and associated RPS;</p> <p>2) holds the remote pilot licence and rating necessary to act as the remote pilot-in-command of the RPA category and associated RPS on which the instruction is given; and</p> <p>3) has the RPAS instructor privileges granted endorsed on the remote pilot licence.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| <p>Chapter 2 Reference 2.14.2.2</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>2.14.2.2 The applicant, in order to carry out remote pilot licence training in a multi crew operational environment, shall have also met all the instructor qualification requirements.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.1.1 Standard | <p align="center">CHAPTER 3. LICENCES FOR FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS OTHER THAN LICENCES FOR PILOTS</p> <p>3.1 General rules concerning flight navigator and flight engineer licences</p> <p>3.1.1 An applicant shall, before being issued with a flight navigator licence or a flight engineer licence, meet such requirements in respect of age, knowledge, experience, skill and medical fitness as are specified for those licences.</p> | CAR Part 63. | No Difference | | Note: flight navigator licences no longer applicable. |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.1.1.1 Standard | <p>3.1.1.1 An applicant for a flight navigator licence or a flight engineer licence shall demonstrate such requirements for knowledge and skill as are specified for those licences, in a manner determined by the Licensing Authority.</p> | CAR Part 63. | No Difference | | Note: flight navigator licences no longer applicable. |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.1 Standard | <p align="center">3.2 Flight navigator licence</p> <p>3.2.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>3.2.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>3.2.1.2. <i>Knowledge</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight navigator licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a flight navigator licence; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>b) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft performance;</p> <p>c) use of take-off, landing and other performance data including procedures for cruise control;</p> <p>d) pre-flight and en-route operational flight planning; preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; appropriate air traffic services procedures; altimeter setting procedures;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>e) human performance relevant to the flight navigator including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>f) interpretation and practical application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; codes and abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information, pre-flight and in-flight; altimetry;</p> <p>g) aeronautical meteorology; climatology of relevant areas in respect of the elements having an effect upon aviation; the movement of pressure systems; the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>h) dead-reckoning, pressure-pattern and celestial navigation procedures; the use of aeronautical charts, radio navigation aids and area navigation systems; specific navigation requirements for long-range flights;</p> <p>i) use, limitation and serviceability of avionics and instruments necessary for the navigation of the aircraft;</p> <p>j) use, accuracy and reliability of navigation systems used in departure, en-route and approach phases of flight; identification of radio navigation aids;</p> <p>k) principles, characteristics and use of self-contained and external-referenced navigation systems; operation of airborne equipment;</p> <p>l) the celestial sphere including the movement of heavenly bodies and their selection and identification for the purpose of observation and reduction of</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>sights; calibration of sextants; the completion of navigation documentation;</p> <p>m) definitions, units and formulae used in air navigation;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>n) interpretation and use of aeronautical documentation such as AIP, NOTAM, aeronautical codes, abbreviations, and instrument procedure charts for departure, en-route, descent and approach;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>o) principles of flight;</p> <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <p>p) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.3.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>3.2.1.3 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>3.2.1.3.1 The applicant shall have completed in the performance of the duties of a flight navigator, not less than 200 hours of flight time acceptable to the Licensing Authority, in aircraft engaged in cross-country flights, including not less than 30 hours by night.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| <p>Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.3.1.1</p> <p>Standard</p> | <p>3.2.1.3.1.1 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 3.2.1.3.1 can be reduced accordingly.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.3.2 Standard | <p>3.2.1.3.2 The applicant shall produce evidence of having satisfactorily determined the aircraft's position in flight, and used that information to navigate the aircraft, as follows:</p> <p>a) by night — not less than 25 times by celestial observations; and</p> <p>b) by day — not less than 25 times by celestial observations in conjunction with self-contained or external-referenced navigation systems.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.4 Standard | 3.2.1.4 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as flight navigator of an aircraft with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight navigator licence, and to: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) exercise good judgement and airmanship; c) apply aeronautical knowledge; d) perform all duties as part of an integrated crew; and e) communicate effectively with the other flight crew members. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.1.5 Standard | 3.2.1.5 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.2.2 Standard | <p>3.2.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6 and 1.2.7.1, the privileges of the holder of a flight navigator licence shall be to act as flight navigator of any aircraft. If the privileges include radiotelephony communication, the licence holder shall comply with the requirements specified in 1.2.9.2.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.1 Standard | <p>3.3 Flight engineer licence</p> <p>3.3.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>3.3.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | CAR 63.153(2). | More Exacting or Exceeds | The minimum age is 21 years, with an additional requirement to hold a cadet flight engineer licence. The minimum age for the cadet FE licence is 18. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.2.1 Standard</p> | <p>3.3.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>3.3.1.2.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight engineer licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a flight engineer licence; rules and regulations governing the operation of civil aircraft pertinent to the duties of a flight engineer;</p> <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge</i></p> <p>b) basic principles of engines, gas turbines and/or piston engines; characteristics of fuels, fuel systems including fuel control; lubricants and lubrication systems; afterburners and injection systems, function and operation of engine ignition and starter systems;</p> <p>c) principles of operation, handling procedures and operating limitations of aircraft engines; effects of atmospheric conditions on engine performance;</p> <p>d) airframes, flight controls, structures, wheel assemblies, brakes and anti-skid units, corrosion and fatigue life; identification of structural damage and defects;</p> <p>e) ice and rain protection systems;</p> <p>f) pressurization and air-conditioning systems, oxygen systems;</p> | <p>CAR 63.153.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>g) hydraulic and pneumatic systems;</p> <p>h) basic electrical theory, electric systems (AC and DC), aircraft wiring systems, bonding and screening;</p> <p>i) principles of operation of instruments, compasses, autopilots, radio communication equipment, radio and radar navigation aids, flight management systems, displays and avionics;</p> <p>j) limitations of appropriate aircraft;</p> <p>k) fire protection, detection, suppression and extinguishing systems;</p> <p>l) use and serviceability checks of equipment and systems of appropriate aircraft;</p> <p><i>Flight performance, planning and loading</i></p> <p>m) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft handling, flight characteristics and performance; mass and balance calculations;</p> <p>n) use and practical application of performance data including procedures for cruise control;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>o) human performance relevant to the flight engineer including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| | <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>p) principles of maintenance, procedures for the maintenance of airworthiness, defect reporting, pre-flight inspections, precautionary procedures for fuelling and use of external power; installed equipment and cabin systems;</p> <p>q) normal, abnormal and emergency procedures;</p> <p>r) operational procedures for carriage of freight and dangerous goods;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>s) fundamentals of aerodynamics;</p> <p><i>Radiotelephony</i></p> <p>t) communication procedures and phraseology.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.2.2</p> <p>Recommendation</p> | <p>3.3.1.2.2 Recommendation.— <i>The applicant should have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight engineer licence in at least the following subjects:</i></p> <p>a) <i>fundamentals of navigation; principles and operation of self-contained systems; and</i></p> <p>b) <i>operational aspects of meteorology.</i></p> | <p>CAR 63.153(5); AC63-1.</p> | <p>Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented</p> | <p>No knowledge of operational aspects of meteorology is required.</p> | <p>As there are no longer any aircraft on the New Zealand Register that require a flight engineer to be carried, New Zealand is not intending to make any amendments to the existing flight engineer licensing provisions.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.3.1 Standard | 3.3.1.3 <i>Experience</i> 3.3.1.3.1 The applicant shall have completed, under the supervision of a person accepted by the Licensing Authority for that purpose, not less than 100 hours of flight time in the performance of the duties of a flight engineer. The Licensing Authority shall determine whether experience as a flight engineer in a flight simulator, which it has approved, is acceptable as part of the total flight time of 100 hours. Credit for such experience shall be limited to a maximum of 50 hours. | CAR 63.153(3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.3.1.1 Standard | 3.3.1.3.1.1 When the applicant has flight time as a pilot, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether such experience is acceptable and, if so, the extent to which the flight time requirements of 3.3.1.3.1 can be reduced accordingly. | AC63-1. | No Difference | | No provision is made for recognising pilot flight time, but the recognition of pilot licence examination credits is provided for. As there are no longer any aircraft on the New Zealand Register that require a flight engineer to be carried New Zealand is not intending to make any amendments to the existing flight engineer licensing provisions. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.3.2 Standard | <p>3.3.1.3.2 The applicant shall have operational experience in the performance of the duties of a flight engineer, under the supervision of a flight engineer accepted by the Licensing Authority for that purpose, in at least the following areas:</p> <p>a) <i>Normal procedures</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — pre-flight inspections — fuelling procedures, fuel management — inspection of maintenance documents — normal flight deck procedures during all phases of flight — crew coordination and procedures in case of crew incapacitation — defect reporting <p>b) <i>Abnormal and alternate (standby) procedures</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — recognition of abnormal functioning of aircraft systems — use of abnormal and alternate (standby) procedures <p>c) <i>Emergency procedures</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — recognition of emergency conditions — use of appropriate emergency procedures. | AC63-1. | No Difference | | Note: the experience will have been gained as a cadet flight engineer. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.4.1 Standard | 3.3.1.4 <i>Skill</i> 3.3.1.4.1 The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform as flight engineer of an aircraft, the duties and procedures described in 3.3.1.3.2 with a degree of competency appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight engineer licence, and to: a) recognize and manage threats and errors; <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (PANS-TRG, Doc 9868), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i> b) use aircraft systems within the aircraft's capabilities and limitations; c) exercise good judgement and airmanship; d) apply aeronautical knowledge; e) perform all the duties as part of an integrated crew with the successful outcome assured; and f) communicate effectively with the other flight crew members. | CAR 63.153(6). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.4.2 Standard | 3.3.1.4.2 The use of a FSTD for performing any of the procedures required during the demonstration of skill described in 3.3.1.4.1 shall be approved by the Licensing Authority, which shall ensure that the FSTD is appropriate to the task. | CAR 63.153(6), (7). | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | No specific provision for FSTD use in flight test, although their use is permitted for biennial flight review. | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.1.5 Standard | 3.3.1.5 <i>Medical fitness</i> The applicant shall hold a current Class 2 Medical Assessment. | CAR 63.23. | More Exacting or Exceeds | Class 1 required. | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.2.1 Standard | 3.3.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 3.3.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6 and 1.2.7.1, the privileges of the holder of a flight engineer licence shall be to act as flight engineer of any type of aircraft on which the holder has demonstrated a level of knowledge and skill, as determined by the Licensing Authority on the basis of those requirements specified in 3.3.1.2 and 3.3.1.4 which are applicable to the safe operation of that type of aircraft. | CAR 63.155. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.3.2.2 Standard | 3.3.2.2 The types of aircraft on which the holder of a flight engineer licence is authorized to exercise the privileges of that licence, shall be either entered on the licence or recorded elsewhere in a manner acceptable to the Licensing Authority. | CAR 63.5(b). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 3 Reference 3.4 Note | <p style="text-align: center;">3.4 Flight radiotelephone operator</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Where the knowledge and skill of an applicant have been established as satisfactory in respect of the certification requirements for the radiotelephone operator's restricted certificate specified in the general radio regulations annexed to the International Telecommunication Convention and the applicant has met the requirements that are pertinent to the operation of the radiotelephone on board an aircraft, a Contracting State may endorse a licence already held by the applicant (as provided for in 5.1.1.2 XIII) or issue a separate licence as appropriate.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Skill and knowledge requirements on radiotelephony procedures and phraseology have been developed as an integral part of all aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift pilot licences.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | No compliance data required for Notes. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 4. LICENCES AND RATINGS FOR PERSONNEL OTHER THAN FLIGHT CREW MEMBERS</p> <p style="text-align: center;">4.1 General rules concerning licences and ratings for personnel other than flight crew members</p> <p>4.1.1 An applicant shall, before being issued with any licence or rating for personnel other than flight crew members, meet such requirements in respect of age, knowledge, experience and where appropriate, medical fitness and skill, as are specified for that licence or rating.</p> | CAR Part 65 Air Traffic Services Personnel - Licences and Ratings, CAR Part 66 Aircraft Maintenance Personnel Licensing. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.1.2 Standard | <p>4.1.2 An applicant, for any licence or rating for personnel other than flight crew members, shall demonstrate, in a manner determined by the Licensing Authority, such requirements in respect of knowledge and skill as are specified for that licence or rating.</p> | CAR Part 65, CAR Part 66. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.1.1 Standard | <p>4.2 Aircraft maintenance (technician/engineer/mechanic)</p> <p><i>Note.— The terms in brackets are given as acceptable additions to the title of the licence. Each Contracting State is expected to use in its own regulations the one it prefers.</i></p> <p>4.2.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>4.2.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | CAR 66.53(a)(1). | More Exacting or Exceeds | The minimum age is 21. | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>4.2.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge relevant to the privileges to be granted and appropriate to the responsibilities of an aircraft maintenance licence holder, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law and airworthiness requirements</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to an aircraft maintenance licence holder including applicable airworthiness requirements governing certification and continuing airworthiness of aircraft and approved aircraft maintenance organization and procedures;</p> <p><i>Natural science and aircraft general knowledge</i></p> <p>b) basic mathematics; units of measurement; fundamental principles and theory of physics and chemistry applicable to aircraft maintenance;</p> <p><i>Aircraft engineering</i></p> <p>c) characteristics and applications of the materials of aircraft construction including principles of construction and functioning of aircraft structures, fastening techniques; engines and their associated systems; mechanical, fluid, electrical and electronic power sources; aircraft instrument and display systems; aircraft control systems; and airborne navigation and communication systems;</p> <p><i>Aircraft maintenance</i></p> <p>d) tasks required to ensure the continuing airworthiness</p> | <p>CAR 66.53(a)(2); AC66-1, AC66-2 series.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>of an aircraft including methods and procedures for the overhaul, repair, inspection, replacement, modification or defect rectification of aircraft structures, components and systems in accordance with the methods prescribed in the relevant Maintenance Manuals and the applicable Standards of airworthiness; and</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>e) human performance, including principles of TEM, relevant to aircraft maintenance.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.1.3 Standard</p> | <p>4.2.1.3 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have had the following experience in the inspection, servicing and maintenance of aircraft or its components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) for the issue of a licence with privileges for the aircraft in its entirety, at least: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) four years; or 2) two years if the applicant has satisfactorily completed an approved training course; and b) for the issue of a licence with privileges restricted in accordance with 4.2.2.2 a) 2) or 3), a period of time that will enable a level of competency equivalent to that required in a) to be attained, provided that this is not less than: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) two years; or 2) such a period as the State considers necessary to provide an equivalent level of practical experience to applicants who have satisfactorily completed an approved training course. | <p>CAR 66.53(a)(4).</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>For item a)2), the requirement is three years.</p> | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.1.4 Recommendation | 4.2.1.4 <i>Training</i> Recommendation. — <i>The applicant should have completed a course of training appropriate to the privileges to be granted.</i> <i>Note.</i> — <i>The Training Manual (Doc 7192), Part D-1, contains guidance material on a training course for applicants for an aircraft maintenance licence.</i> | CAR 66.53(a)(4). | Different in character or other means of compliance | The rule does not mandate a course of training, although it is one option of four, two being traineeships and the other a 60-month experience requirement. | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.1.5 Standard | 4.2.1.5 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to perform those functions applicable to the privileges to be granted. | CAR 66.53. | No Difference | | Skill is assessed through examination and practical experience assessment. |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.2.1 Standard | 4.2.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges 4.2.2.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 4.2.2.2 and 4.2.2.3, the privileges of the holder of an aircraft maintenance licence shall be to certify the aircraft or parts of the aircraft as airworthy after an authorized repair, modification or installation of an engine, accessory, instrument, and/or item of equipment, and to sign a maintenance release following inspection, maintenance operations and/or routine servicing. | CAR 66.55. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.2.2 Standard | <p>4.2.2.2 The privileges of the holder of an aircraft maintenance licence specified in 4.2.2.1 shall be exercised only:</p> <p>a) in respect of such:</p> <p>1) aircraft as are entered on the licence in their entirety either specifically or under broad categories; or</p> <p>2) airframes and engines and aircraft systems or components as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories; and/or</p> <p>3) aircraft avionic systems or components as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories;</p> <p>b) provided that the licence holder is familiar with all the relevant information relating to the maintenance and airworthiness of the particular aircraft for which the licence holder is signing a Maintenance Release, or such airframe, engine, aircraft system or component and aircraft avionic system or component which the licence holder is certifying as being airworthy; and</p> <p>c) on condition that, within the preceding 24 months, the licence holder has either had experience in the inspection, servicing or maintenance of an aircraft or components in accordance with the privileges granted by the licence held for not less than six months, or has met the provision for the issue of a licence with the appropriate privileges, to the satisfaction of the Licensing Authority.</p> | CAR 66.55, 66.57, AC66-1. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.2.3 Standard | 4.2.2.3 A Contracting State shall prescribe the scope of the privileges of the licence holder in terms of the complexity of the tasks to which the certification relates. | CAR 66.55. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.2.3.1 Recommendation | 4.2.2.3.1 Recommendation. — <i>Details of the certification privileges should be endorsed on or attached to the licence, either directly or by reference to another document issued by the Contracting State.</i> | CAR 66.105 and Part 66, Appendix B; AC66-1. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.2.4 Standard | 4.2.2.4 When a Contracting State authorizes an approved maintenance organization to appoint non-licensed personnel to exercise the privileges of 4.2.2, the person appointed shall meet the requirements specified in 4.2.1. | CAR 145.60. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.3.1 Standard | <p>4.2.3 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges for RPAS</p> <p><i>Applicable as of 3 November 2022.</i></p> <p>4.2.3.1 The privileges of the holder of an aircraft maintenance licence specified in 4.2.2.1 shall be exercised only in respect of such:</p> <p>a) RPA or RPS as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories; or</p> <p>b) RPAS and associated C2 link as are entered on the licence either specifically or under broad categories after appropriate knowledge and practical training on maintenance of the RPAS and associated C2 link system.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.2.3.2 Standard | <p>4.2.3.2 When a Contracting State authorizes an approved maintenance organization to appoint non-licensed personnel to exercise the privileges of 4.2.3, the person appointed shall meet the requirements specified in 4.2.1.</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.3.1 Standard | <p>4.3 Student air traffic controller</p> <p>4.3.1 Contracting States shall take the appropriate measures to ensure that student air traffic controllers do not constitute a hazard to air navigation.</p> | CAR 65.55. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.3.2 Standard | 4.3.2 Medical fitness A Contracting State shall not permit a student air traffic controller to receive instruction in an operational environment unless that student air traffic controller holds a current Class 3 Medical Assessment. | CAR 65.25. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1 Standard | 4.4 Air traffic controller licence 4.4.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence Before issuing an air traffic controller licence, a Contracting State shall require the applicant to meet the requirements of 4.4.1 and the requirements of at least one of the ratings set out in 4.5. Unlicensed State employees may operate as air traffic controllers on condition that they meet the same requirements. | CAR 65.103(a)(6). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1.1 Standard | 4.4.1.1 <i>Age</i> The applicant shall be not less than 21 years of age. | CAR 65.103(a)(2). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>4.4.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the holder of an air traffic controller licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the air traffic controller;</p> <p><i>Air traffic control equipment</i></p> <p>b) principles, use and limitations of equipment used in air traffic control;</p> <p><i>General knowledge</i></p> <p>c) until 2 November 2022, principles of flight; principles of operation and functioning of aircraft, engines and systems; aircraft performance relevant to air traffic control operations;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>d) human performance including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>e) aeronautical meteorology; use and appreciation of meteorological documentation and information; origin and characteristics of weather phenomena affecting flight operations and safety; altimetry;</p> | <p>CAR 65.103(a)(5).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>f) principles of air navigation; principle, limitation and accuracy of navigation systems and visual aids; and</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>h) air traffic control, communication, radiotelephony and phraseology procedures (routine, non-routine and emergency); use of the relevant aeronautical documentation; safety practices associated with flight.</p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>4.4.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the holder of an air traffic controller licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <p>a) rules and regulations relevant to the air traffic controller;</p> <p><i>Air traffic control equipment</i></p> <p>b) principles, use and limitations of equipment used in air traffic control;</p> <p><i>General knowledge</i></p> <p>c) as of 3 November 2022, principles of flight; principles of operation and functioning of aircraft and RPAS, engines and systems; aircraft performance relevant to air traffic control operations;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>d) human performance including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>e) aeronautical meteorology; use and appreciation of meteorological documentation and information; origin and characteristics of weather phenomena affecting flight operations and safety; altimetry;</p> | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| | <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>f) principles of air navigation; principle, limitation and accuracy of navigation systems and visual aids; and</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>h) air traffic control, communication, radiotelephony and phraseology procedures (routine, non-routine and emergency); use of the relevant aeronautical documentation; safety practices associated with flight.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1.3 Standard</p> | <p>4.4.1.3 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have completed an approved training course and not less than three months of satisfactory service engaged in the actual control of air traffic under the supervision of an appropriately rated air traffic controller. The experience requirements specified for air traffic controller ratings in 4.5 may be credited as part of the experience specified in this paragraph.</p> | <p>cAR 65.103(a)(3) and (5).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Additionally - at least 10 hours experience on the flight deck of an aircraft in controlled airspace.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.4.1.4 Standard</p> | <p>4.4.1.4 <i>Medical fitness</i></p> <p>The applicant shall hold a current Class 3 Medical Assessment.</p> | <p>CAR 65.25.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.1 Standard</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">4.5 Air traffic controller ratings</p> <p style="text-align: center;">4.5.1 Categories of air traffic controller ratings</p> <p>Air traffic controller ratings shall comprise the following categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) aerodrome control rating; b) approach control procedural rating; c) approach control surveillance rating; d) approach precision radar control rating; e) area control procedural rating; and f) area control surveillance rating. <p><i>Note.— The World Meteorological Organization has specified requirements for personnel making meteorological observations which apply to air traffic controllers providing such a service.</i></p> | <p>CAR 65.301.</p> | <p>Different in character or other means of compliance</p> | <p>Different terminology as follows: b) and c) "approach control rating" and "approach control radar rating" respectively; d) not applicable; e) "area control rating"; f) "area control radar rating" and "area control automatic dependent surveillance rating".</p> | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.1 Standard | 4.5.2 Requirements for air traffic controller ratings 4.5.2.1 <i>Knowledge</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, in at least the following subjects in so far as they affect the area of responsibility: a) <i>aerodrome control rating:</i> 1) aerodrome layout; physical characteristics and visual aids; 2) airspace structure; 3) applicable rules, procedures and source of information; 4) air navigation facilities; 5) air traffic control equipment and its use; 6) terrain and prominent landmarks; 7) characteristics of air traffic; 8) weather phenomena; and 9) emergency and search and rescue plans; b) <i>approach control procedural and area control procedural ratings:</i> 1) airspace structure; 2) applicable rules, procedures and source of | CAR 65.303(a)(2). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>information;</p> <p>3) air navigation facilities;</p> <p>4) air traffic control equipment and its use;</p> <p>5) terrain and prominent landmarks;</p> <p>6) characteristics of air traffic and traffic flow;</p> <p>7) weather phenomena; and</p> <p>8) emergency and search and rescue plans; and</p> <p>c) <i>approach control surveillance, approach precision radar control and area control surveillance ratings:</i> The applicant shall meet the requirements specified in b) in so far as they affect the area of responsibility, and shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted, in at least the following additional subjects:</p> <p>1) principles, use and limitations of applicable ATS surveillance systems and associated equipment; and</p> <p>2) procedures for the provision of ATS surveillance service, as appropriate, including procedures to ensure appropriate terrain clearance.</p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.2.1 Standard</p> | <p>4.5.2.2 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>4.5.2.2.1 The applicant shall have:</p> <p>a) satisfactorily completed an approved training course;</p> <p>b) provided, satisfactorily, under the supervision of an appropriately rated air traffic controller:</p> <p>1) <i>aerodrome control rating</i>: an aerodrome control service, for a period of not less than 90 hours or one month, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought;</p> <p>2) <i>approach control procedural, approach control surveillance, area control procedural or area control surveillance rating</i>: the control service for which the rating is sought, for a period of not less than 180 hours or three months, whichever is greater, at the unit for which the rating is sought; and</p> <p>3) <i>approach precision radar control rating</i>: not less than 200 precision approaches of which not more than 100 shall have been carried out on a radar simulator approved for that purpose by the Licensing Authority. Not less than 50 of those precision approaches shall have been carried out at the unit and on the equipment for which the rating is sought; and</p> <p>c) if the privileges of the approach control surveillance rating include surveillance radar approach duties, the experience shall include not less than 25 plan position indicator approaches on the surveillance equipment of the type in use at the unit for which the rating is sought and under the supervision of an</p> | <p>CAR 65.303(a)(3).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note: 3)b) is not applicable. PRA is no longer used in New Zealand.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| | appropriately rated controller. | | | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.2.2 Standard | 4.5.2.2.2 The experience specified in 4.5.2.2.1 b) shall have been completed within the 6-month period immediately preceding application. | CAR 65.303. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not implemented. | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.2.3 Standard | 4.5.2.2.3 When the applicant already holds an air traffic controller rating in another category, or the same rating for another unit, the Licensing Authority shall determine whether the experience requirement of 4.5.2.2 can be reduced, and if so, to what extent. | CAR 65.303(c). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.3 Standard | 4.5.2.3 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated, at a level appropriate to the privileges being granted, the skill, judgement and performance required to provide a safe, orderly and expeditious control service, including the recognition and management of threats and errors. <i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (Doc 9868, PANS-TRG), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683) and in Cir 314, Threat and Error Management (TEM) in Air Traffic Control.</i> | CAR 65.303(a)(4) and (5). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.2.4 Standard | 4.5.2.4 <i>Concurrent issuance of two air traffic controller ratings</i> When two air traffic controller ratings are sought concurrently, the Licensing Authority shall determine the applicable requirements on the basis of the requirements for each rating. These requirements shall not be less than those of the more demanding rating. | CAR 65.303. | No Difference | | Considered on a case-by-case basis. In some cases the required times will be combined. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.3.1 Standard</p> | <p>4.5.3 Privileges of the holder of the air traffic controller rating(s) and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>4.5.3.1 Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, 1.2.6, 1.2.7.1 and 1.2.9, the privileges of the holder of an air traffic controller licence endorsed with one or more of the undermentioned ratings shall be:</p> <p>a) <i>aerodrome control rating</i>: to provide or to supervise the provision of aerodrome control service for the aerodrome for which the licence holder is rated;</p> <p>b) <i>approach control procedural rating</i>: to provide or to supervise the provision of approach control service for the aerodrome or aerodromes for which the licence holder is rated, within the airspace or portion thereof, under the jurisdiction of the unit providing approach control service;</p> <p>c) <i>approach control surveillance rating</i>: to provide and/or supervise the provision of approach control service with the use of applicable ATS surveillance systems for the aerodrome or aerodromes for which the licence holder is rated, within the airspace or portion thereof, under the jurisdiction of the unit providing approach control service;</p> <p>1) subject to compliance with the provisions of 4.5.2.2.1 c), the privileges shall include the provision of surveillance radar approaches;</p> <p>d) <i>approach precision radar control rating</i>: to provide and/or supervise the provision of precision approach radar service at the aerodrome for which the licence holder is rated;</p> | <p>CAR 65.307.</p> | <p>Different in character or other means of compliance</p> | <p>Different terminology as follows: b) and c) "approach control rating" and "approach control radar rating" respectively; d) not applicable; e) "area control rating"; f) "area control radar rating" and "area control automatic dependent surveillance rating".</p> | <p>Note; d) not applicable.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>e) <i>area control procedural rating</i>: to provide and/or supervise the provision of area control service within the control area or portion thereof, for which the licence holder is rated; and</p> <p>f) <i>area control surveillance rating</i>: to provide and/or supervise the provision of area control service with the use of an ATS surveillance system, within the control area or portion thereof, for which the licence holder is rated.</p> | | | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.3.2 Standard | 4.5.3.2 Before exercising the privileges indicated in 4.5.3.1, the licence holder shall be familiar with all pertinent and current information. | CAR 65.307(b). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.3.3 Standard | 4.5.3.3 A Contracting State having issued an air traffic controller licence shall not permit the holder thereof to carry out instruction in an operational environment unless such holder has received proper authorization from such Contracting State. | CAR Part 65 Subpart I. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.5.3.4 Standard | 4.5.3.4 <i>Validity of ratings</i> A rating shall become invalid when an air traffic controller has ceased to exercise the privileges of the rating for a period determined by the Licensing Authority. That period shall not exceed six months. A rating shall remain invalid until the controller's ability to exercise the privileges of the rating has been re-established. | CAR 65.309. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.1.1 Standard | <p>4.6 Flight operations officer/flight dispatcher licence</p> <p>4.6.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>4.6.1.1 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 21 years of age.</p> | | Not Applicable | | New Zealand does not issue a flight operations officer/flight dispatcher licence. |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>4.6.1.2 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the privileges granted to the holder of a flight operations officer licence, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>Air law</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) rules and regulations relevant to the holder of a flight operations officer licence; appropriate air traffic services practices and procedures; <p><i>Aircraft general knowledge</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) principles of operation of aeroplane engines, systems and instruments; c) operating limitations of aeroplanes and engines; d) minimum equipment list; <p><i>Flight performance calculation, planning procedures and loading</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> e) effects of loading and mass distribution on aircraft performance and flight characteristics; mass and balance calculations; f) operational flight planning; fuel consumption and endurance calculations; alternate aerodrome selection procedures; en-route cruise control; extended range operation; g) preparation and filing of air traffic services flight plans; h) basic principles of computer-assisted planning | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>systems;</p> <p><i>Human performance</i></p> <p>i) human performance relevant to dispatch duties, including principles of TEM;</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance material to design training programmes on human performance, including TEM, can be found in the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> <p><i>Meteorology</i></p> <p>j) aeronautical meteorology; the movement of pressure systems; the structure of fronts, and the origin and characteristics of significant weather phenomena which affect take-off, en-route and landing conditions;</p> <p>k) interpretation and application of aeronautical meteorological reports, charts and forecasts; codes and abbreviations; use of, and procedures for obtaining, meteorological information;</p> <p><i>Navigation</i></p> <p>l) principles of air navigation with particular reference to instrument flight;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>m) use of aeronautical documentation;</p> <p>n) operational procedures for the carriage of freight and dangerous goods;</p> | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>o) procedures relating to aircraft accidents and incidents; emergency flight procedures;</p> <p>p) procedures relating to unlawful interference and sabotage of aircraft;</p> <p><i>Principles of flight</i></p> <p>q) principles of flight relating to the appropriate category of aircraft; and</p> <p><i>Radio communication</i></p> <p>r) procedures for communicating with aircraft and relevant ground stations.</p> | | | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.1.3.1 Standard | <p>4.6.1.3 <i>Experience</i></p> <p>4.6.1.3.1 The applicant shall have gained the following experience:</p> <p>a) a total of two years of service in any one or in any combination of the capacities specified in 1) to 3) inclusive, provided that in any combination of experience the period serviced in any capacity shall be at least one year:</p> <p>1) a flight crew member in air transportation; or</p> <p>2) a meteorologist in an organization dispatching aircraft in air transportation; or</p> <p>3) an air traffic controller; or a technical supervisor of flight operations officers or air transportation flight operations systems;</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>b) at least one year as an assistant in the dispatching of air transport;</p> <p><i>or</i></p> <p>c) have satisfactorily completed a course of approved training.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.1.3.2 Standard | 4.6.1.3.2 The applicant shall have served under the supervision of a flight operations officer for at least 90 working days within the six months immediately preceding the application. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.1.4 Standard | 4.6.1.4 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall have demonstrated the ability to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) make an accurate and operationally acceptable weather analysis from a series of daily weather maps and weather reports; provide an operationally valid briefing on weather conditions prevailing in the general neighbourhood of a specific air route; forecast weather trends pertinent to air transportation with particular reference to destination and alternates; b) determine the optimum flight path for a given segment, and create accurate manual and/or computer generated flight plans; c) provide operating supervision and all other assistance to a flight in actual or simulated adverse weather conditions, as appropriate to the duties of the holder of a flight operations officer licence; and d) recognize and manage threats and errors. <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— Guidance material on the application of TEM is found in the Procedures for Air Navigation Services — Training (Doc 9868, PANS-TRG), Part II, Chapter 1, Attachment C, and in Part II, Chapter 2, of the Human Factors Training Manual (Doc 9683).</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.6.2 Standard | <p>4.6.2 Privileges of the holder of the licence and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5, the privileges of the holder of a flight operations officer licence shall be to serve in that capacity with responsibility for each area for which the applicant meets the requirements specified in Annex 6.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.1.1 Standard | <p>4.7 Aeronautical station operator licence</p> <p><i>Note.— This licence is not intended for personnel providing AFIS. Guidance on the qualifications to be met by these personnel can be found in Circular 211, Aerodrome Flight Information Service (AFIS).</i></p> <p>4.7.1 Requirements for the issue of the licence</p> <p>4.7.1.1 Before issuing an aeronautical station operator licence, a Contracting State shall require the applicant to meet the requirements of 4.7.1. Unlicensed individuals may operate as aeronautical station operators on the condition that the State from which they operate ensures that they meet the same requirements.</p> | | Not Applicable | | New Zealand does not issue an aeronautical station operator licence. |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.1.2 Standard | <p>4.7.1.2 <i>Age</i></p> <p>The applicant shall be not less than 18 years of age.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.1.3 Standard | <p>4.7.1.3 <i>Knowledge</i></p> <p>The applicant shall have demonstrated a level of knowledge appropriate to the holder of an aeronautical station operator, in at least the following subjects:</p> <p><i>General knowledge</i></p> <p>a) air traffic services provided within the State;</p> <p><i>Operational procedures</i></p> <p>b) radiotelephony procedures; phraseology; telecommunication network;</p> <p><i>Rules and regulations</i></p> <p>c) rules and regulations applicable to the aeronautical station operator; and</p> <p><i>Telecommunication equipment</i></p> <p>d) principles, use and limitations of telecommunication equipment in an aeronautical station.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.1.4 Standard | 4.7.1.4 <i>Experience</i> The applicant shall have: a) satisfactorily completed an approved training course within the 12-month period immediately preceding application, and have served satisfactorily under a qualified aeronautical station operator for not less than two months; or b) satisfactorily served under a qualified aeronautical station operator for not less than six months during the 12-month period immediately preceding application. | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.1.5 Standard | 4.7.1.5 <i>Skill</i> The applicant shall demonstrate, or have demonstrated, competency in: a) operating the telecommunication equipment in use; and b) transmitting and receiving radiotelephony messages with efficiency and accuracy. | | Not Applicable | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.7.2 Standard | <p>4.7.2 Privileges of the aeronautical station operator and the conditions to be observed in exercising such privileges</p> <p>Subject to compliance with the requirements specified in 1.2.5 and 1.2.9, the privileges of the holder of an aeronautical station operator licence shall be to act as an operator in an aeronautical station. Before exercising the privileges of the licence, the holder shall be familiar with all pertinent and current information regarding the types of equipment and operating procedures used at that aeronautical station.</p> | | Not Applicable | | |
| Chapter 4 Reference 4.8 Note | <p>4.8 Aeronautical meteorological personnel</p> <p><i>Note.— The requirements for qualifications, competencies, education and training for all aeronautical meteorological personnel are the responsibility of the World Meteorological Organization (WMO) in accordance with the Working Arrangements between the International Civil Aviation Organization and the World Meteorological Organization (Doc 7475). The requirements can be found in the Technical Regulations (WMO-No. 49), Volume I — General Meteorological Standards and Recommended Practices, Part V — Qualifications and Competencies of Personnel Involved in the Provision of Meteorological (Weather and Climate) and Hydrological Services, Part VI — Education and Training of Meteorological Personnel, and Appendix A — Basic Instruction Packages.</i></p> | | Not Applicable | | Compliance data not required for Notes. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 5 Reference 5.1 Standard | <p align="center">CHAPTER 5. SPECIFICATIONS FOR PERSONNEL LICENCES</p> <p>5.1 Personnel licences issued by a Contracting State in accordance with the relevant provisions of this Annex shall conform to the following specifications:</p> | CAR Parts 61, 63, 65, 66. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | The address is not included on the licence; addresses are held in a CAA database. Prime ratings are printed on licences; other ratings are recorded in the licence holder's log book. All AME ratings are endorsed on the licence. | |
| Chapter 5 Reference 5.1.1.1 Standard | <p align="center">5.1.1 Detail</p> <p>5.1.1.1 A Contracting State having issued a licence shall ensure that other States are able to easily determine the licence privileges and validity of ratings.</p> <p><i>Note.— Operator records or a flight crew member's personal log book, in which maintenance of competency and recent experience may be satisfactorily recorded, are not normally carried on international flights.</i></p> | Licence format. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 5 Reference 5.1.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>5.1.1.2 The following details shall appear on the licence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> I) Name of State (in bold type); II) Title of licence (in very bold type); III) Serial number of the licence, in Arabic numerals, given by the authority issuing the licence; IV) Name of holder in full (in Roman alphabet also if script of national language is other than Roman); IVa) Date of birth; V) Address of holder if desired by the State; VI) Nationality of holder; VII) Signature of holder; VIII) Authority and, where necessary, conditions under which the licence is issued; IX) Certification concerning validity and authorization for holder to exercise privileges appropriate to licence; X) Signature of officer issuing the licence and the date of such issue; XI) Seal or stamp of authority issuing the licence; XII) Ratings, e.g. category, class, type of aircraft, airframe, aerodrome control, etc.; XIII) Remarks, i.e. special endorsements relating to limitations and endorsements for privileges, including an endorsement of language proficiency, and other information | <p>Licence format.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p>required in pursuance to Article 39 of the Chicago Convention; and</p> <p>XIV) Any other details desired by the State issuing the licence.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Chapter 5 Reference 5.1.2 Standard</p> | <p>5.1.2 Material</p> <p>First quality paper or other suitable material, including plastic cards, shall be used and the items mentioned in 5.1.1.2 shown clearly thereon.</p> | <p>Licence format.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Progressive conversion to plastic cards from 2010 for new and reissued licences.</p> |
| <p>Chapter 5 Reference 5.1.3 Standard</p> | <p>5.1.3 Language</p> <p>When licences are issued in a language other than English, the licence shall include an English translation of at least items I), II), VI), IX), XII), XIII) and XIV). When provided in a language other than English, authorizations issued in accordance with 1.2.2.1 shall include an English translation of the name of the State issuing the authorization, the limit of validity of the authorization and any restriction or limitation that may be established.</p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 5 Reference 5.1.4 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">5.1.4 Arrangement of items</p> <p>Item headings on the licence shall be uniformly numbered in roman numerals as indicated in 5.1.1, so that on any licence the number will, under any arrangement, refer to the same item heading.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Note.— Item headings may be arranged in such order as may best suit the convenience of the Contracting State issuing the licence.</i></p> | Licence format. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.1.1 Standard</p> | <p style="text-align: center;">CHAPTER 6. MEDICAL PROVISIONS FOR LICENSING</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The Standards and Recommended Practices established in this chapter cannot, on their own, be sufficiently detailed to cover all possible individual situations. Of necessity, many decisions relating to the evaluation of medical fitness must be left to the judgement of the individual medical examiner. The evaluation must, therefore, be based on a medical examination conducted throughout in accordance with the highest standards of medical practice.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Predisposing factors for disease, such as obesity and smoking, may be important for determining whether further evaluation or investigation is necessary in an individual case.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— In cases where the applicant does not fully meet the medical requirements and in complicated and unusual cases, the evaluation may have to be deferred and the case submitted to the medical assessor of the Licensing Authority for final evaluation. In such cases due regard must be given to the privileges granted by the licence applied for or held by the applicant for the Medical Assessment, and the conditions under which the licence holder is going to exercise those privileges in carrying out assigned duties.</i></p> <p><i>Note 4.— See the administrative clause in 1.2.4.10 dealing with accredited medical conclusion.</i></p> <p><i>Note 5.— Guidance material to assist Licensing Authorities and medical examiners is published separately in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984). This</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.53; CAR 61.105(a)(2), 61.153(a)(2), 61.203(3), 61.253(2)(pilots); 63.23(a)(1) (Flight Engineer); 65.25(a)(1) (Air Traffic Service Personnel)</p> | <p>More Exacting or Exceeds</p> | <p>Flight engineer licences require a Class 1 medical certificate.</p> | <p>Notes: Airship and powered lift categories not applicable. Flight navigator licence not applicable. Medical documentation is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/medical_home.htm.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|-----------------|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>guidance material also contains a discussion of the terms “likely” and “significant” as used in the context of the medical provisions in Chapter 6.</i></p> <p><i>Note 6.— Basic safety management principles, when applied to the medical assessment process, can help ensure that aeromedical resources are utilized effectively.</i></p> <p>6.1 Medical Assessments — General</p> <p>6.1.1 Classes of Medical Assessment</p> <p>Three classes of Medical Assessment shall be established as follows:</p> <p>a) Class 1 Medical Assessment;</p> <p>applies to applicants for, and holders of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — commercial pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift — multi-crew pilot licences — aeroplane — airline transport pilot licences — aeroplane, helicopter and powered-lift <p>b) Class 2 Medical Assessment;</p> <p>applies to applicants for, and holders of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — flight navigator licences | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — flight engineer licences — private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter and powered-lift — glider pilot licences — free balloon pilot licences c) Class 3 Medical Assessment; applies to applicants for, and holders of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — air traffic controller licences — as of 3 November 2022, remote pilot licences. | | | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.1.2 Standard | 6.1.2 The applicant for a Medical Assessment shall provide the medical examiner with a personally certified statement of medical facts concerning personal, familial and hereditary history. The applicant shall be made aware of the necessity for giving a statement that is as complete and accurate as the applicant's knowledge permits, and any false statement shall be dealt with in accordance with 1.2.4.7.1. | CAR 67.55; CAA Form 24067-001. | No Difference | | Note: form available on CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/med_forms.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.1.3 Standard | 6.1.3 The medical examiner shall report to the Licensing Authority any individual case where, in the examiner's judgement, an applicant's failure to meet any requirement, whether numerical or otherwise, is such that exercise of the privileges of the licence being applied for, or held, is not likely to jeopardize flight safety (1.2.4.10). | CA Act 1990 s27C(3). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.1.4 Standard | <p>6.1.4 The level of medical fitness to be met for the renewal of a Medical Assessment shall be the same as that for the initial assessment except where otherwise specifically stated.</p> <p><i>Note.— The intervals between routine medical examinations for the purpose of renewing Medical Assessments are specified in 1.2.5.2.</i></p> | CAR Part 67. | No Difference | | Note; the standards apply equally to initial issue and renewals. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.1 Standard | <p>6.2 Requirements for Medical Assessments</p> <p>6.2.1 General</p> <p>An applicant for a Medical Assessment issued in accordance with the terms of 1.2.4.1 shall undergo a medical examination based on the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) physical and mental; b) visual and colour perception; and c) hearing. | CAR Part 67 Subpart C. | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|--|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.2 Standard</p> | <p>6.2.2 Physical and mental requirements</p> <p>An applicant for any class of Medical Assessment shall be required to be free from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) any abnormality, congenital or acquired; or b) any active, latent, acute or chronic disability; or c) any wound, injury or sequelae from operation; or d) any effect or side-effect of any prescribed or non-prescribed therapeutic, diagnostic or preventive medication taken; <p>such as would entail a degree of functional incapacity which is likely to interfere with the safe operation of an aircraft or with the safe performance of duties.</p> <p><i>Note.— Use of herbal medication and alternative treatment modalities requires particular attention to possible side-effects.</i></p> | <p>CAR Part 67 Subpart C.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.3.1 Standard</p> | <p>6.2.3 Visual acuity test requirements</p> <p>6.2.3.1 The methods in use for the measurement of visual acuity are likely to lead to differing evaluations. To achieve uniformity, therefore, Contracting States shall ensure that equivalence in the methods of evaluation be obtained.</p> | <p>Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.3.2 Recommendation | <p>6.2.3.2 Recommendation.— <i>The following should be adopted for tests of visual acuity:</i></p> <p>a) <i>Visual acuity tests should be conducted in an environment with a level of illumination that corresponds to ordinary office illumination (30-60 cd/m²).</i></p> <p>b) <i>Visual acuity should be measured by means of a series of Landolt rings or similar optotypes, placed at a distance from the applicant appropriate to the method of testing adopted.</i></p> | CAR Part 67; Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | Note: New Zealand uses Snellen charts. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.4.1 Standard | <p>6.2.4 Colour perception requirements</p> <p>6.2.4.1 Contracting States shall use such methods of examination as will guarantee reliable testing of colour perception.</p> | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009 (section 11). | No Difference | | Note: examination standard is Ishihara plates. (The Notice is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/General_Directions_home.htm) |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.4.2 Standard | <p>6.2.4.2 The applicant shall be required to demonstrate the ability to perceive readily those colours the perception of which is necessary for the safe performance of duties.</p> | CAR 67.103(m)(5) (Class 1); 67.105(m)(5) (Class 2); 67.107(m)(5) (Class 3). Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009 (section 11). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.4.3 Standard | <p>6.2.4.3 The applicant shall be tested for the ability to correctly identify a series of pseudoisochromatic plates in daylight or in artificial light of the same colour temperature such as that provided by CIE standard illuminants C or D65 as specified by the International Commission on Illumination (CIE).</p> | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.4.4 Standard | <p>6.2.4.4 An applicant obtaining a satisfactory result as prescribed by the Licensing Authority shall be assessed as fit. An applicant failing to obtain a satisfactory result in such a test shall be assessed as unfit unless able to readily distinguish the colours used in air navigation and correctly identify aviation coloured lights. Applicants who fail to meet these criteria shall be assessed as unfit except for Class 2 assessment with the following restriction: valid daytime only.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on suitable methods of assessing colour vision is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CA Act 1990 s27B(1), (2) and (3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.4.4.1 Recommendation | <p>6.2.4.4.1 Recommendation.— <i>Sunglasses worn during the exercise of the privileges of the licence or rating held should be non-polarizing and of a neutral grey tint.</i></p> | CARs. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Not specified. | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.1 Standard | <p>6.2.5 Hearing test requirements</p> <p>6.2.5.1 Contracting States shall use such methods of examination as will guarantee reliable testing of hearing.</p> | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009 (section 9). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.2 Standard | <p>6.2.5.2 Applicants shall be required to demonstrate a hearing performance sufficient for the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.103(l) (Class 1); 67.105(l) (Class 2); 67.107(l) (Class 3). Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009 (section 9). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.3 Standard | 6.2.5.3 Applicants for Class 1 Medical Assessments shall be tested by pure-tone audiometry at first issue of the Assessment, not less than once every five years up to the age of 40 years, and thereafter not less than once every two years. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.3.1 Standard | 6.2.5.3.1 Alternatively, other methods providing equivalent results may be used. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.4 Standard | 6.2.5.4 Applicants for Class 3 Medical Assessments shall be tested by pure-tone audiometry at first issue of the Assessment, not less than once every four years up to the age of 40 years, and thereafter not less than once every two years. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.4.1 Standard | 6.2.5.4.1 Alternatively, other methods providing equivalent results may be used. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.5 Recommendation | 6.2.5.5 Recommendation. — Applicants for Class 2 Medical Assessment should be tested by pure-tone audiometry at first issue of the Assessment and, after the age of 50 years, not less than once every two years. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.2.5.6 Standard | <p>6.2.5.6 At medical examinations, other than those mentioned in 6.2.5.3, 6.2.5.4 and 6.2.5.5, where audiometry is not performed, applicants shall be tested in a quiet room by whispered and spoken voice tests.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The reference zero for calibration of pure-tone audiometers is that of the pertinent Standards of the current edition of the Audiometric Test Methods, published by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— For the purpose of testing hearing in accordance with the requirements, a quiet room is a room in which the intensity of the background noise is less than 35 dB(A).</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— For the purpose of testing hearing in accordance with the requirements, the sound level of an average conversational voice at 1 m from the point of output (lower lip of the speaker) is c. 60 dB(A) and that of a whispered voice c. 45dB(A). At 2 m from the speaker, the sound level is 6 dB(A) lower.</i></p> <p><i>Note 4.— Guidance on assessment of applicants who use hearing aids is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 5.— See 2.7.1.3.1 on requirements for the issue of instrument rating to applicants who hold a private pilot licence.</i></p> | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009, Schedule 12. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">6.3 Class 1 Medical Assessment</p> <p style="text-align: center;">6.3.1 Assessment issue and renewal</p> <p>6.3.1.1 An applicant for a commercial pilot licence — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift, a multi-crew pilot licence — aeroplane, or an airline transport pilot licence — aeroplane, helicopter or powered-lift shall undergo an initial Medical examination for the issue of a Class 1 Medical Assessment.</p> | CAR 61.203(3), CAR 61.253(2). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.1.2 Standard | <p>6.3.1.2 Except where otherwise stated in this section, holders of commercial pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift, multi-crew pilot licences — aeroplane, or airline transport pilot licences — aeroplane, helicopter or powered-lift shall have their Class 1 Medical Assessments renewed at intervals not exceeding those specified in 1.2.5.2.</p> | CAR 67.61. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.1.3 Standard | <p>6.3.1.3 When the Licensing Authority is satisfied that the requirements of this section and the general provisions of 6.1 and 6.2 have been met, a Class 1 Medical Assessment shall be issued to the applicant.</p> | CA Act 1990 s27B. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">6.3.2 Physical and mental requirements</p> <p>6.3.2.1 The applicant shall not suffer from any disease or disability which could render that applicant likely to become suddenly unable either to operate an aircraft safely or to perform assigned duties safely.</p> | CAR 67.103(b)(1). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.2 Standard | <p>6.3.2.2 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an organic mental disorder; b) a mental or behavioural disorder due to use of psychoactive substances; this includes dependence syndrome induced by alcohol or other psychoactive substances; c) schizophrenia or a schizotypal or delusional disorder; d) a mood (affective) disorder; e) a neurotic, stress-related or somatoform disorder; f) a behavioural syndrome associated with physiological disturbances or physical factors; g) a disorder of adult personality or behaviour, particularly if manifested by repeated overt acts; h) mental retardation; i) a disorder of psychological development; j) a behavioural or emotional disorder, with onset in childhood or adolescence; or k) a mental disorder not otherwise specified; <p>such as might render the applicant unable to safely exercise the privileges of the licence applied for or held.</p> | CAR 67.103(c). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.2.1 Recommendation</p> | <p>6.3.2.2.1 Recommendation.— <i>An applicant with depression, being treated with antidepressant medication, should be assessed as unfit unless the medical assessor, having access to the details of the case concerned, considers the applicant's condition as unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of applicants treated with antidepressant medication is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Mental and behavioural disorders are defined in accordance with the clinical descriptions and diagnostic guidelines of the World Health Organization as given in the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Edition — Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders, WHO 1992. This document contains detailed descriptions of the diagnostic requirements, which may be useful for their application to medical assessment.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.103(c)(2)(viii).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.3 Standard</p> | <p>6.3.2.3 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges; b) epilepsy; or c) any disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of cause. | <p>CAR 67.103(c).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.4 Standard | 6.3.2.4 The applicant shall not have suffered any head injury, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(c). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.5 Standard | 6.3.2.5 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the heart, congenital or acquired, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.5.1 Standard | 6.3.2.5.1 An applicant who has undergone coronary bypass grafting or angioplasty (with or without stenting) or other cardiac intervention or who has a history of myocardial infarction or who suffers from any other potentially incapacitating cardiac condition shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's cardiac condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.5.2 Standard | 6.3.2.5.2 An applicant with an abnormal cardiac rhythm shall be assessed as unfit unless the cardiac arrhythmia has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on cardiovascular evaluation is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(d). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.6 Standard | 6.3.2.6 Electrocardiography shall form part of the heart examination for the first issue of a Medical Assessment. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.6.1 Standard | 6.3.2.6.1 Electrocardiography shall be included in re-examinations of applicants over the age of 50 no less frequently than annually. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.6.2 Recommendation | 6.3.2.6.2 Recommendation. — <i>Electrocardiography should be included in re-examinations of applicants between the ages of 30 and 50 no less frequently than every two years.</i> <i>Note 1.— The purpose of routine electrocardiography is case finding. It does not provide sufficient evidence to justify disqualification without further thorough cardiovascular investigation.</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on resting and exercise electro-cardiography is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.7 Standard | 6.3.2.7 The systolic and diastolic blood pressures shall be within normal limits. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009, 2.2.2 (implied). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.7.1 Standard | <p>6.3.2.7.1 The use of drugs for control of high blood pressure shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on the subject of blood pressure is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.103(d)(d)(iv) and (d)(4). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.8 Standard | <p>6.3.2.8 There shall be no significant functional nor structural abnormality of the circulatory system.</p> | CAR 67.103(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.9 Standard | <p>6.3.2.9 There shall be no acute disability of the lungs nor any active disease of the structures of the lungs, mediastinum or pleurae likely to result in incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations.</p> | CAR 67.103(e). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.9.1 Recommendation | <p>6.3.2.9.1 Recommendation.— <i>Chest radiography should form part of the initial examination.</i></p> <p><i>Note.— Periodic chest radiography is usually not necessary but may be a necessity in situations where asymptomatic pulmonary disease can be expected.</i></p> | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Required only if the applicant's history indicates a high likelihood of asymptomatic pulmonary disease. | Example: if the applicant has had a prolonged stay in an area where infective pulmonary disease is endemic (New Zealand is not). |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.10 Standard | 6.3.2.10 Applicants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.2. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.11 Standard | 6.3.2.11 Applicants with asthma causing significant symptoms or likely to cause incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.1. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.11.1 Standard | 6.3.2.11.1 The use of drugs for control of asthma shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on hazards of medication and drugs is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.1. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.12 Standard | 6.3.2.12 Applicants with active pulmonary tuberculosis shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | TB not specifically mentioned in rule, but implied. The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.12.1 Standard | <p>6.3.2.12.1 Applicants with quiescent or healed lesions which are known to be tuberculous, or are presumably tuberculous in origin, may be assessed as fit.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of respiratory diseases is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on hazards of medications and drugs is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.103(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.13 Standard | 6.3.2.13 Applicants with significant impairment of function of the gastrointestinal tract or its adnexa shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(f)(2). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.13.1 Standard | 6.3.2.13.1 Applicants shall be completely free from those hernias that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms. | CAR 67.103(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.14 Standard | 6.3.2.14 Applicants with sequelae of disease of, or surgical intervention on, any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa, likely to cause incapacitation in flight, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(f). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.14.1 Recommendation | 6.3.2.14.1 Recommendation. — <i>An applicant who has undergone a major surgical operation on the biliary passages or the digestive tract or its adnexa with a total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs should be assessed as unfit until such time as the medical assessor, having access to the details of the operation concerned, considers that the effects of the operation are not likely to cause incapacitation in flight.</i> | CAR 67.103(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.15 Standard | 6.3.2.15 Applicants with metabolic, nutritional or endocrine disorders that are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.16 Standard | 6.3.2.16 Applicants with insulin-treated diabetes mellitus shall be assessed as unfit. <i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of Type 2 insulin-treated diabetic applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(f)(3). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.16.1 Standard | 6.3.2.16.1 Applicants with non-insulin-treated diabetes mellitus shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is shown to be satisfactorily controlled by diet alone or by diet combined with oral anti-diabetic medication, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of diabetic applicants is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(f)(3)). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.17 Standard | <p>6.3.2.17 Applicants with diseases of the blood and/or the lymphatic system shall be assessed as unfit unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note.— Sickle cell trait or other haemoglobinopathic traits are usually compatible with a fit assessment.</i></p> | CAR 67.103(g). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.18 Standard | <p>6.3.2.18 Applicants with renal or genito-urinary disease shall be assessed as unfit, unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.103(h). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.18.1 Standard | <p>6.3.2.18.1 Urine examination shall form part of the medical examination and abnormalities shall be adequately investigated.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on urine examination and evaluation of abnormalities is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.103(h); CAA Form 24067-002. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.19 Standard | <p>6.3.2.19 Applicants with sequelae of disease of or surgical procedures on the kidneys or the genito-urinary tract, in particular obstructions due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.103(h). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.19.1 Standard | 6.3.2.19.1 Applicants who have undergone nephrectomy shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is well compensated. | CAR 67.103(h). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.20 Standard | 6.3.2.20 Applicants who are seropositive for HIV shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed as not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. <i>Note 1.— Early diagnosis and active management of HIV disease with antiretroviral therapy reduces morbidity and improves prognosis and thus increases the likelihood of a fit assessment.</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of applicants who are seropositive for HIV is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(g)(2)(iv). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.21 Standard | 6.3.2.21 Applicants who are pregnant shall be assessed as unfit unless obstetrical evaluation and continued medical supervision indicate a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy. | CAR 67.103(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | No Difference | | The MIS is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . New Zealand practice has been to assess pregnant pilots as unfit until 12 weeks, and then return them to flight as or with co-pilot up until 28 weeks. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.21.1 Recommendation | 6.3.2.21.1 Recommendation. — <i>For applicants with a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy, evaluated and supervised in accordance with 6.3.2.21, the fit assessment should be limited to the period from the end of the 12th week until the end of the 26th week of gestation.</i> | CAR 67.103(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | No Difference | | The MIS is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . New Zealand practice has been to assess pregnant pilots as unfit until 12-14 weeks, and then return them to flight as or with co-pilot up until 28 weeks. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.22 Standard | 6.3.2.22 Following confinement or termination of pregnancy, the applicant shall not be permitted to exercise the privileges of her licence until she has undergone re-evaluation in accordance with best medical practice and it has been determined that she is able to safely exercise the privileges of her licence and ratings. | CAR 67.103(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | No Difference | | The MIS states: "Unless there is some significant ongoing complication of your pregnancy, or some other medical problem has occurred, it is likely that you will be returned to unrestricted flying 6 or so weeks after delivery." MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.23 Standard | 6.3.2.23 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the bones, joints, muscles, tendons or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Any sequelae after lesions affecting the bones, joints, muscles or tendons, and certain anatomical defects will normally require functional assessment to determine fitness.</i> | CAR 67.103(j). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.24 Standard | 6.3.2.24 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality or disease of the ear or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.25 Standard | 6.3.2.25 There shall be: a) no disturbance of vestibular function; b) no significant dysfunction of the Eustachian tubes; and c) no unhealed perforation of the tympanic membranes. | CAR 67.103(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.25.1 Standard | 6.3.2.25.1 A single dry perforation of the tympanic membrane need not render the applicant unfit. <i>Note.— Guidance on testing of the vestibular function is contained in Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.103(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.26 Standard | 6.3.2.26 There shall be: a) no nasal obstruction; and b) no malformation nor any disease of the buccal cavity or upper respiratory tract which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(k). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.2.27 Standard | 6.3.2.27 Applicants with stuttering or other speech defects sufficiently severe to cause impairment of speech communication shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.103(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3 Standard | 6.3.3 Visual requirements The medical examination shall be based on the following requirements. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.1 Standard | 6.3.3.1 The function of the eyes and their adnexa shall be normal. There shall be no active pathological condition, acute or chronic, nor any sequelae of surgery or trauma of the eyes or their adnexa likely to reduce proper visual function to an extent that would interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.2 Standard</p> | <p>6.3.3.2 Distant visual acuity with or without correction shall be 6/9 or better in each eye separately, and binocular visual acuity shall be 6/6 or better. No limits apply to uncorrected visual acuity. Where this standard of visual acuity can be obtained only with correcting lenses, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) such correcting lenses are worn during the exercise of the privileges of the licence or rating applied for or held; and b) in addition, a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the applicant's licence. <p><i>Note 1.— 6.3.3.2 b) is the subject of Standards in Annex 6, Part I.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— An applicant accepted as meeting these provisions is deemed to continue to do so unless there is reason to suspect otherwise, in which case an ophthalmic report is required at the discretion of the Licensing Authority. Both uncorrected and corrected visual acuity are normally measured and recorded at each re-examination. Conditions which indicate a need to obtain an ophthalmic report include: a substantial decrease in the uncorrected visual acuity, any decrease in best corrected visual acuity, and the occurrence of eye disease, eye injury or eye surgery.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.103(m); CAA Medical Manual.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm</p> |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.2.1 Standard | <p>6.3.3.2.1 Applicants may use contact lenses to meet this requirement provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the lenses are monofocal and non-tinted; b) the lenses are well tolerated; and c) a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the licence privileges. <p><i>Note.— Applicants who use contact lenses may not need to have their uncorrected visual acuity measured at each re-examination provided the history of their contact lens prescription is known.</i></p> | CAR 67.103(m); CAA Medical Manual. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.2.2 Standard | <p>6.3.3.2.2 Applicants with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses.</p> <p><i>Note.— If spectacles are used, high-index lenses are needed to minimize peripheral field distortion.</i></p> | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | New Zealand does not have specified dioptre limits above which contact lenses or high-index spectacles are required. Each case is assessed individually. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.2.3 Standard | <p>6.3.3.2.3 Applicants whose uncorrected distant visual acuity in either eye is worse than 6/60 shall be required to provide a full ophthalmic report prior to initial Medical Assessment and every five years thereafter.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The purpose of the required ophthalmic examination is (1) to ascertain normal visual performance, and (2) to identify any significant pathology.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of monocular applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | Considered on a case-by-case basis. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.3 Standard | 6.3.3.3 Applicants who have undergone surgery affecting the refractive status of the eye shall be assessed as unfit unless they are free from those sequelae which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.4 Standard</p> | <p>6.3.3.4 The applicant shall have the ability to read, while wearing the correcting lenses, if any, required by 6.3.3.2, the N5 chart or its equivalent at a distance selected by that applicant in the range of 30 to 50 cm and the ability to read the N14 chart or its equivalent at a distance of 100 cm. If this requirement is met only by the use of near correction, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that this near correction is added to the spectacle correction already prescribed in accordance with 6.3.3.2; if no such correction is prescribed, a pair of spectacles for near use shall be kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the licence. When near correction is required, the applicant shall demonstrate that one pair of spectacles is sufficient to meet both distant and near visual requirements.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— N5 and N14 refer to the size of typeface used. For further details, see the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— An applicant who needs near correction to meet this requirement will require “look-over”, bifocal or perhaps multifocal lenses in order to read the instruments and a chart or manual held in the hand, and also to make use of distant vision, through the windscreen, without removing the lenses. Single-vision near correction (full lenses of one power only, appropriate for reading) significantly reduces distant visual acuity and is therefore not acceptable.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Whenever there is a requirement to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant is expected to advise the refractionist of reading distances for the visual flight deck tasks relevant to the types of aircraft in which the applicant is likely to function.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.103(m).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.4.1 Standard | 6.3.3.4.1 When near correction is required in accordance with this paragraph, a second pair of near-correction spectacles shall be kept available for immediate use. | CAR 67.103(m); CAA Medical Manual. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.5 Standard | 6.3.3.5 The applicant shall be required to have normal fields of vision. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.6 Standard | 6.3.3.6 The applicant shall be required to have normal binocular function. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.3.6.1 Standard | 6.3.3.6.1 Reduced stereopsis, abnormal convergence not interfering with near vision, and ocular misalignment where the fusional reserves are sufficient to prevent asthenopia and diplopia need not be disqualifying. | CAR 67.103(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.4.1 Standard | 6.3.4 Hearing requirements 6.3.4.1 The applicant, when tested on a pure-tone audiometer, shall not have a hearing loss, in either ear separately, of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1 000 or 2 000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3 000 Hz. | CAR 67.103(l). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.4.1.1 Standard | <p>6.3.4.1.1 An applicant with a hearing loss greater than the above may be declared fit provided that the applicant has normal hearing performance against a background noise that reproduces or simulates the masking properties of flight deck noise upon speech and beacon signals.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— It is important that the background noise be representative of the noise in the cockpit of the type of aircraft for which the applicant's licence and ratings are valid.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— In the speech material for discrimination testing, both aviation-relevant phrases and phonetically balanced words are normally used.</i></p> | CAR 67.103(I); Civil Aviation (Impaired Hearing and Hearing Aids) General Directions Notice 2006. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.3.4.1.2 Standard | <p>6.3.4.1.2 Alternatively, a practical hearing test conducted in flight in the cockpit of an aircraft of the type for which the applicant's licence and ratings are valid may be used.</p> | CAR 67.103(I); Civil Aviation Medical Manual, 3.12.3. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.1.1 Standard | <p style="text-align: center;">6.4 Class 2 Medical Assessment</p> <p>6.4.1 Assessment issue and renewal</p> <p>6.4.1.1 An applicant for a private pilot licence — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift, a glider pilot licence, a free balloon pilot licence, a flight engineer licence or a flight navigator licence shall undergo an initial medical examination for the issue of a Class 2 Medical Assessment.</p> | CAR 61.153(a)(2). | No Difference | | Note: no airship, powered lift or flight navigator licences issued by New Zealand. A flight engineer licence requires a Class 1 medical. The only balloon licence available is a CPL, which requires a Class 1 medical. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.1.2 Standard | 6.4.1.2 Except where otherwise stated in this section, holders of private pilot licences — aeroplane, airship, helicopter or powered-lift, glider pilot licences, free balloon pilot licences, flight engineer licences or flight navigator licences shall have their Class 2 Medical Assessments renewed at intervals not exceeding those specified in 1.2.5.2. | CAR 67.61. | No Difference | | Note: no airship, powered lift or flight navigator licences issued by New Zealand. A flight engineer licence requires a Class 1 medical. The only balloon licence available is a CPL, which requires a Class 1 medical. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.1.3 Standard | 6.4.1.3 When the Licensing Authority is satisfied that the requirements of this section and the general provisions of 6.1 and 6.2 have been met, a Class 2 Medical Assessment shall be issued to the applicant. | CA Act 1990 s27B(1). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2 Standard | 6.4.2 Physical and mental requirements The medical examination shall be based on the following requirements. | CAR 67.105. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.1 Standard | 6.4.2.1 The applicant shall not suffer from any disease or disability which could render that applicant likely to become suddenly unable either to operate an aircraft safely or to perform assigned duties safely. | CAR 67.105(b)(1). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.2 Standard | <p>6.4.2.2 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an organic mental disorder; b) a mental or behavioural disorder due to psychoactive substance use; this includes dependence syndrome induced by alcohol or other psychoactive substances; c) schizophrenia or a schizotypal or delusional disorder; d) a mood (affective) disorder; e) a neurotic, stress-related or somatoform disorder; f) a behavioural syndrome associated with physiological disturbances or physical factors; g) a disorder of adult personality or behaviour, particularly if manifested by repeated overt acts; h) mental retardation; i) a disorder of psychological development; j) a behavioural or emotional disorder, with onset in childhood or adolescence; or k) a mental disorder not otherwise specified; <p>such as might render the applicant unable to safely exercise the privileges of the licence applied for or held.</p> | CAR 67.105(c). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.2.1 Recommendation</p> | <p>6.4.2.2.1 Recommendation.— <i>An applicant with depression, being treated with antidepressant medication, should be assessed as unfit unless the medical assessor, having access to the details of the case concerned, considers the applicant's condition as unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of applicants treated with antidepressant medication is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Mental and behavioural disorders are defined in accordance with the clinical descriptions and diagnostic guidelines of the World Health Organization as given in the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Edition — Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders, WHO 1992. This document contains detailed descriptions of the diagnostic requirements, which may be useful for their application to medical assessment.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.105(c)(2)(viii).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.3 Standard</p> | <p>6.4.2.3 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges; b) epilepsy; c) any disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of cause. | <p>CAR 67.105(c).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.4 Standard | 6.4.2.4 The applicant shall not have suffered any head injury, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(c). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.5 Standard | 6.4.2.5 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the heart, congenital or acquired, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.5.1 Standard | 6.4.2.5.1 An applicant who has undergone coronary bypass grafting or angioplasty (with or without stenting) or other cardiac intervention or who has a history of myocardial infarction or who suffers from any other potentially incapacitating cardiac condition shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's cardiac condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.5.2 Standard | 6.4.2.5.2 An applicant with an abnormal cardiac rhythm shall be assessed as unfit unless the cardiac arrhythmia has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on cardiovascular evaluation is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(d). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.6 Standard | 6.4.2.6 Electrocardiography shall form part of the heart examination for the first issue of a Medical Assessment after the age of 40. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.6.1 Standard | 6.4.2.6.1 Electrocardiography shall be included in re-examinations of applicants after the age of 50 no less than every two years. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.6.2 Recommendation | 6.4.2.6.2 Recommendation. — <i>Electrocardiography should form part of the heart examination for the first issue of a Medical Assessment.</i> <i>Note 1.— The purpose of routine electrocardiography is case finding. It does not provide sufficient evidence to justify disqualification without further thorough cardiovascular investigation.</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on resting and exercise electrocardiography is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.7 Standard | 6.4.2.7 The systolic and diastolic blood pressures shall be within normal limits. | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009, 2.2.2 (implied). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.7.1 Standard | 6.4.2.7.1 The use of drugs for control of high blood pressure shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on the subject is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(d)(2)(iv) and (d)(4). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.8 Standard | 6.4.2.8 There shall be no significant functional nor structural abnormality of the circulatory system. | CAR 67.105(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.9 Standard | 6.4.2.9 There shall be no disability of the lungs nor any active disease of the structures of the lungs, mediastinum or pleura likely to result in incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations. | CAR 67.105(e). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.9.1 Recommendation | 6.4.2.9.1 Recommendation. — <i>Chest radiography should form part of the initial and periodic examinations in cases where asymptomatic pulmonary disease can be expected.</i> | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | Less protective or partially implemented or not implemented | Required only if the applicant's history indicates a high likelihood of asymptomatic pulmonary disease. | Example: if the applicant has had a prolonged stay in an area where infective pulmonary disease is endemic (New Zealand is not). |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.10 Standard | 6.4.2.10 Applicants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.2. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.11 Standard | 6.4.2.11 Applicants with asthma causing significant symptoms or likely to cause incapacitating symptoms during normal or emergency operations shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.1. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.11.1 Standard | 6.4.2.11.1 The use of drugs for control of asthma shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on hazards of medication and drugs is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.1. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.12 Standard | 6.4.2.12 Applicants with active pulmonary tuberculosis shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | TB not specifically mentioned in rule, but implied. The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.12.1 Standard | <p>6.4.2.12.1 Applicants with quiescent or healed lesions, known to be tuberculous or presumably tuberculous in origin, may be assessed as fit.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of respiratory diseases is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on hazards of medication and drugs is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.105(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.13 Standard | <p>6.4.2.13 Applicants shall be completely free from those hernias that might give rise to incapacitating symptoms.</p> | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.13.1 Standard | <p>6.4.2.13.1 Applicants with significant impairment of the function of the gastrointestinal tract or its adnexa shall be assessed as unfit.</p> | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.14 Standard | <p>6.4.2.14 Applicants with sequelae of disease of or surgical intervention on any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa, likely to cause incapacitation in flight, in particular any obstruction due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit.</p> | CAR 67.105(e). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.14.1 Recommendation | 6.4.2.14.1 Recommendation. — <i>An applicant who has undergone a major surgical operation on the biliary passages or the digestive tract or its adnexa with a total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs should be assessed as unfit until such time as the medical assessor, having access to the details of the operation concerned, considers that the effects of the operation are not likely to cause incapacitation in flight.</i> | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.15 Standard | 6.4.2.15 Applicants with metabolic, nutritional or endocrine disorders that are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.16 Standard | 6.4.2.16 Applicants with insulin-treated diabetes mellitus shall be assessed as unfit. <i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of Type 2 insulin-treated diabetic applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.16.1 Standard | 6.4.2.16.1 Applicants with non-insulin-treated diabetes mellitus shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is shown to be satisfactorily controlled by diet alone or by diet combined with oral anti-diabetic medication, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of diabetic applicants is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(f). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.17 Standard | <p>6.4.2.17 Applicants with diseases of the blood and/or the lymphatic system shall be assessed as unfit unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note.— Sickle cell trait and other haemoglobinopathic traits are usually compatible with fit assessment.</i></p> | CAR 67.105(g). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.18 Standard | <p>6.4.2.18 Applicants with renal or genitourinary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.105(h). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.18.1 Standard | <p>6.4.2.18.1 Urine examination shall form part of the medical examination and abnormalities shall be adequately investigated.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on urine examination and evaluation of abnormalities is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.105(h); CAA Form 24067/002. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.19 Standard | <p>6.4.2.19 Applicants with sequelae of disease of, or surgical procedures on, the kidneys or the genitourinary tract, in particular obstructions due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.105(h). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.19.1 Standard | 6.4.2.19.1 Applicants who have undergone nephrectomy shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is well compensated. | CAR 67.105(h). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.20 Standard | 6.4.2.20 Applicants who are seropositive for HIV shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed as not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. <i>Note 1.— Early diagnosis and active management of HIV disease with antiretroviral therapy reduces morbidity and improves prognosis and thus increases the likelihood of a fit assessment.</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of applicants who are seropositive for HIV is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(g)(2)(iv). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.21 Standard | 6.4.2.21 Applicants who are pregnant shall be assessed as unfit unless obstetrical evaluation and continued medical supervision indicate a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy. | CAR 67.105(i); Medical Information Sheet (MIS) 010. | No Difference | | The MIS is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . New Zealand practice has been to assess pregnant pilots as unfit until 12 weeks, and then return them to flight as or with co-pilot up until 28 weeks. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.21.1 Recommendation | 6.4.2.21.1 Recommendation. — <i>For applicants with a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy, evaluated and supervised in accordance with 6.4.2.21, the fit assessment should be limited to the period from the end of the 12th week until the end of the 26th week of gestation.</i> | CAR 67.105(e). | No Difference | | New Zealand practice has been to assess pregnant pilots as "unfit" until 12-14 weeks, and then return them to flight "as or with co-pilot" up until 28-32 weeks. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.22 Standard | 6.4.2.22 Following confinement or termination of pregnancy, the applicant shall not be permitted to exercise the privileges of her licence until she has undergone re-evaluation in accordance with best medical practice and it has been determined that she is able to safely exercise the privileges of her licence and ratings. | CAR 67.105(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | No Difference | | The MIS states: "Unless there is some significant ongoing complication of your pregnancy, or some other medical problem has occurred, it is likely that you will be returned to unrestricted flying 6 or so weeks after delivery." MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.23 Standard | 6.4.2.23 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the bones, joints, muscles, tendons or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Any sequelae after lesions affecting the bones, joints, muscles or tendons, and certain anatomical defects will normally require functional assessment to determine fitness.</i> | CAR 67.105(j). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.24 Standard | 6.4.2.24 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality or disease of the ear or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.25 Standard | 6.4.2.25 There shall be: a) no disturbance of the vestibular function; b) no significant dysfunction of the Eustachian tubes; and c) no unhealed perforation of the tympanic membranes. | CAR 67.105(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.25.1 Standard | 6.4.2.25.1 A single dry perforation of the tympanic membrane need not render the applicant unfit. <i>Note.—Guidance on testing of the vestibular function is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.105(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.26 Standard | 6.4.2.26 There shall be: a) no nasal obstruction; and b) no malformation nor any disease of the buccal cavity or upper respiratory tract which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(k). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.2.27 Standard | 6.4.2.27 Applicants with stuttering and other speech defects sufficiently severe to cause impairment of speech communication shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3 Standard | 6.4.3 Visual requirements The medical examination shall be based on the following requirements. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.1 Standard | 6.4.3.1 The function of the eyes and their adnexa shall be normal. There shall be no active pathological condition, acute or chronic, nor any sequelae of surgery or trauma of the eyes or their adnexa likely to reduce proper visual function to an extent that would interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.2 Standard</p> | <p>6.4.3.2 Distant visual acuity with or without correction shall be 6/12 or better in each eye separately, and binocular visual acuity shall be 6/9 or better. No limits apply to uncorrected visual acuity. Where this standard of visual acuity can be obtained only with correcting lenses, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) such correcting lenses are worn during the exercise of the privileges of the licence or rating applied for or held; and b) in addition, a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the applicant's licence. <p><i>Note.— An applicant accepted as meeting these provisions is deemed to continue to do so unless there is reason to suspect otherwise, in which case an ophthalmic report is required at the discretion of the Licensing Authority. Both uncorrected and corrected visual acuity are normally measured and recorded at each re-examination. Conditions which indicate a need to obtain an ophthalmic report include: a substantial decrease in the uncorrected visual acuity, any decrease in best corrected visual acuity, and the occurrence of eye disease, eye injury or eye surgery.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.105(m); CAA Medical Manual.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm</p> |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.2.1 Standard | <p>6.4.3.2.1 Applicants may use contact lenses to meet this requirement provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the lenses are monofocal and non-tinted; b) the lenses are well tolerated; and c) a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the licence privileges. <p><i>Note.— Applicants who use contact lenses may not need to have their uncorrected visual acuity measured at each reexamination provided the history of their contact lens prescription is known.</i></p> | CAR 67.105(m); CAA Medical Manual. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.2.2 Standard | <p>6.4.3.2.2 Applicants with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses.</p> <p><i>Note.— If spectacles are used, high-index lenses are needed to minimize peripheral field distortion.</i></p> | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | New Zealand does not have specified dioptre limits above which contact lenses or high-index spectacles are required. Each case is assessed individually. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.2.3 Recommendation | <p>6.4.3.2.3 Recommendation.— Applicants whose uncorrected distant visual acuity in either eye is worse than 6/60 should be required to provide a full ophthalmic report prior to initial Medical Assessment and every five years thereafter.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The purpose of the required ophthalmic examination is (1) to ascertain normal visual performance, and (2) to identify any significant pathology.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of monocular applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | Considered on a case-by-case basis. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.3 Standard | 6.4.3.3 Applicants who have undergone surgery affecting the refractive status of the eye shall be assessed as unfit unless they are free from those sequelae which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.4 Standard</p> | <p>6.4.3.4 The applicant shall have the ability to read, while wearing the correcting lenses, if any, required by 6.4.3.2, the N5 chart or its equivalent at a distance selected by that applicant in the range of 30 to 50 cm. If this requirement is met only by the use of near correction, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that this near correction is added to the spectacle correction already prescribed in accordance with 6.4.3.2; if no such correction is prescribed, a pair of spectacles for near use shall be kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the licence. When near correction is required, the applicant shall demonstrate that one pair of spectacles is sufficient to meet both distant and near visual requirements.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— N5 refers to the size of typeface used. For further details, see the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— An applicant who needs near correction to meet the requirement will require “look-over”, bifocal or perhaps multifocal lenses in order to read the instruments and a chart or manual held in the hand, and also to make use of distant vision, through the windscreen, without removing the lenses. Single-vision near correction (full lenses of one power only, appropriate for reading) significantly reduces distant visual acuity and is therefore not acceptable.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Whenever there is a requirement to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant is expected to advise the refractionist of the reading distances for the visual flight deck tasks relevant to the types of aircraft in which the applicant is likely to function.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.105(m).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.4.1 Standard | 6.4.3.4.1 When near correction is required in accordance with this paragraph, a second pair of near-correction spectacles shall be kept available for immediate use. | CAR 67.105(m); CAA Medical Manual. | No Difference | | Note: manual currently under review. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.5 Standard | 6.4.3.5 The applicant shall be required to have normal fields of vision. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.6 Standard | 6.4.3.6 The applicant shall be required to have normal binocular function. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.3.6.1 Standard | 6.4.3.6.1 Reduced stereopsis, abnormal convergence not interfering with near vision, and ocular misalignment where the fusional reserves are sufficient to prevent asthenopia and diplopia need not be disqualifying. | CAR 67.105(m). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.4.1 Standard | 6.4.4 Hearing requirements <i>Note.— See 2.7.1.3.1 on requirements for the issue of instrument rating to applicants who hold a private pilot licence.</i> 6.4.4.1 Applicants who are unable to hear an average conversational voice in a quiet room, using both ears, at a distance of 2 m from the examiner and with the back turned to the examiner, shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(l). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.4.2 Standard | 6.4.4.2 When tested by pure-tone audiometry, an applicant with a hearing loss, in either ear separately, of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1 000 or 2 000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3 000 Hz, shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.105(l). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.4.4.3 Recommendation | 6.4.4.3 Recommendation. — <i>An applicant who does not meet the requirements in 6.4.4.1 or 6.4.4.2 should undergo further testing in accordance with 6.3.4.1.1.</i> | CAR 67.105(l). Civil Aviation (Impaired Hearing and Hearing Aids) General Directions Notice 2006. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.1.1 Standard | 6.5 Class 3 Medical Assessment 6.5.1 Assessment issue and renewal 6.5.1.1 Until 2 November 2022, an applicant for an air traffic controller licence shall undergo an initial medical examination for the issue of a Class 3 Medical Assessment. | CAR 65.25. | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.1.1 Standard | 6.5.1.1 As of 3 November 2022, an applicant for an air traffic controller licence or remote pilot licence shall undergo an initial medical examination for the issue of a Class 3 Medical Assessment. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.1.2 Standard | 6.5.1.2 Until 2 November 2022, except where otherwise stated in this section, holders of air traffic controller licences shall have their Class 3 Medical Assessments renewed at intervals not exceeding those specified in 1.2.5.2. | CAR 67.61. See 1.2.5.2. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.1.2 Standard | 6.5.1.2 As of 3 November 2022, except where otherwise stated in this section, holders of air traffic controller licences or remote pilot licences shall have their Class 3 Medical Assessments renewed at intervals not exceeding those specified in 1.2.5.2. | | Not Applicable | | Applicable from 3 November 2022. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.1.3 Standard | 6.5.1.3 When the Licensing Authority is satisfied that the requirements of this section and the general provisions of 6.1 and 6.2 have been met, a Class 3 Medical Assessment shall be issued to the applicant. | CA Act 1990 s27B. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.1 Standard | 6.5.2 Physical and mental requirements 6.5.2.1 The applicant shall not suffer from any disease or disability which could render that applicant likely to become suddenly unable to perform duties safely. | CAR 67.107(b). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.2 Standard | <p>6.5.2.2 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an organic mental disorder; b) a mental or behavioural disorder due to psychoactive substance use; this includes dependence syndrome induced by alcohol or other psychoactive substances; c) schizophrenia or a schizotypal or delusional disorder; d) a mood (affective) disorder; e) a neurotic, stress-related or somatoform disorder; f) a behavioural syndrome associated with physiological disturbances or physical factors; g) a disorder of adult personality or behaviour, particularly if manifested by repeated overt acts; h) mental retardation; i) a disorder of psychological development; j) a behavioural or emotional disorder, with onset in childhood or adolescence; or k) a mental disorder not otherwise specified; <p>such as might render the applicant unable to safely exercise the privileges of the licence applied for or held</p> | CAR 67.107(c). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.2.1 Recommendation | <p>6.5.2.2.1 Recommendation.— <i>An applicant with depression, being treated with antidepressant medication, should be assessed as unfit unless the medical assessor, having access to the details of the case concerned, considers the applicant's condition as unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</i></p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of applicants treated with antidepressant medication is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Mental and behavioural disorders are defined in accordance with the clinical descriptions and diagnostic guidelines of the World Health Organization as given in the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Edition — Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders, WHO 1992. This document contains detailed descriptions of the diagnostic requirements which may be useful for their application to medical assessment.</i></p> | CAR 67.107(c)(2)(viii). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.3 Standard | <p>6.5.2.3 The applicant shall have no established medical history or clinical diagnosis of any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a progressive or non-progressive disease of the nervous system, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges; b) epilepsy; or c) any disturbance of consciousness without satisfactory medical explanation of cause. | CAR 67.107(c). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.4 Standard | 6.5.2.4 The applicant shall not have suffered any head injury, the effects of which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(c). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.5 Standard | 6.5.2.5 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the heart, congenital or acquired, which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.5.1 Standard | 6.5.2.5.1 An applicant who has undergone coronary bypass grafting or angioplasty (with or without stenting) or other cardiac intervention or who has a history of myocardial infarction or who suffers from any other potentially incapacitating cardiac condition shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's cardiac condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.5.2 Standard | 6.5.2.5.2 An applicant with an abnormal cardiac rhythm shall be assessed as unfit unless the cardiac arrhythmia has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on cardiovascular evaluation is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.107(d). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|--|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.6 Standard | 6.5.2.6 Electrocardiography shall form part of the heart examination for the first issue of a Medical Assessment. | CAR 67.107(d). Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.6.1 Standard | 6.5.2.6.1 Electrocardiography shall be included in re-examinations of applicants after the age of 50 no less frequently than every two years. <i>Note 1.— The purpose of routine electrocardiography is case finding. It does not provide sufficient evidence to justify disqualification without further thorough cardiovascular investigation.</i> <i>Note 2.— Guidance on resting and exercise electrocardiography is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | Civil Aviation (Timing of Routine Examinations) General Directions Notice 2009. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.7 Standard | 6.5.2.7 The systolic and diastolic blood pressures shall be within normal limits. | Civil Aviation (Examination Procedures) General Directions Notice 2009, 2.2.2 (implied). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.7.1 Standard | 6.5.2.7.1 The use of drugs for control of high blood pressure is disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence privileges. <i>Note.— Guidance on this subject is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.107(d)(2)(iv) and (d)(4). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.8 Standard | 6.5.2.8 There shall be no significant functional nor structural abnormality of the circulatory system. | CAR 67.107(d). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.9 Standard | 6.5.2.9 There shall be no disability of the lungs nor any active disease of the structures of the lungs, mediastinum or pleurae likely to result in incapacitating symptoms. <i>Note.— Chest radiography is usually not necessary but may be indicated in cases where asymptomatic pulmonary disease can be expected.</i> | CAR 67.107(e). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.10 Standard | 6.5.2.10 Applicants with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.2. | No Difference | | The Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.11 Standard | 6.5.2.11 Applicants with asthma causing significant symptoms or likely to cause incapacitating symptoms shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.107(e). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.11.1 Standard | <p>6.5.2.11.1 The use of drugs for control of asthma shall be disqualifying except for those drugs, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on hazards of medications is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.107(e). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.12 Standard | <p>6.5.2.12 Applicants with active pulmonary tuberculosis shall be assessed as unfit.</p> | CAR 67.107(e); CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | TB not specifically mentioned in rule, but implied. The CAA Medical manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.12.1 Standard | <p>6.5.2.12.1 Applicants with quiescent or healed lesions, known to be tuberculous or presumably tuberculous in origin, may be assessed as fit.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Guidance on assessment of respiratory diseases is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on hazards of medication and drugs is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAA Medical Manual, 3.2.8. | No Difference | | The CAA Medical manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.13 Standard | 6.5.2.13 Applicants with significant impairment of the function of the gastrointestinal tract or its adnexae shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.14 Standard | 6.5.2.14 Applicants with sequelae of disease of or surgical intervention on any part of the digestive tract or its adnexa, likely to cause incapacitation, in particular any obstructions due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.14.1 Recommendation | 6.5.2.14.1 Recommendation. — <i>An applicant who has undergone a major surgical operation on the biliary passages or the digestive tract or its adnexa, with a total or partial excision or a diversion of any of these organs should be assessed as unfit until such time as the medical assessor, having access to the details of the operation concerned, considers that the effects of the operation are not likely to cause incapacitation.</i> | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | Not specified, but implied. |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.15 Standard | 6.5.2.15 Applicants with metabolic, nutritional or endocrine disorders that are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.16 Standard | <p>6.5.2.16 Applicants with insulin-treated diabetes mellitus shall be assessed as unfit.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of Type 2 insulin-treated diabetic applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.16.1 Standard | <p>6.5.2.16.1 Applicants with non-insulin-treated diabetes shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is shown to be satisfactorily controlled by diet alone or by diet combined with oral anti-diabetic medication, the use of which is compatible with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note.— Guidance on assessment of diabetic applicants is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.107(f). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.17 Standard | <p>6.5.2.17 Applicants with diseases of the blood and/or the lymphatic system shall be assessed as unfit, unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.107(g). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.18 Standard | <p>6.5.2.18 Applicants with renal or genito-urinary disease shall be assessed as unfit unless adequately investigated and their condition found unlikely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges.</p> | CAR 67.107(h). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.18.1 Standard | 6.5.2.18.1 Urine examination shall form part of the medical examination and abnormalities shall be adequately investigated. <i>Note.— Guidance on urine examination and evaluation of abnormalities is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i> | CAR 67.107(h). CAA Form 24067/002. | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.19 Standard | 6.5.2.19 Applicants with sequelae of disease of, or surgical procedures on the kidneys or the genito-urinary tract, in particular obstructions due to stricture or compression, shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(h). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.19.1 Standard | 6.5.2.19.1 Applicants who have undergone nephrectomy shall be assessed as unfit unless the condition is well compensated. | CAR 67.107(h). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|---|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.20 Standard | <p>6.5.2.20 Applicants who are seropositive for HIV shall be assessed as unfit unless the applicant's condition has been investigated and evaluated in accordance with best medical practice and is assessed as not likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence or rating privileges.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— Early diagnosis and active management of HIV disease with antiretroviral therapy reduces morbidity and improves prognosis and thus increases the likelihood of a fit assessment.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of applicants who are seropositive for HIV is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.107(g)(2)(iv). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.21 Standard | <p>6.5.2.21 Applicants who are pregnant shall be assessed as unfit unless obstetrical evaluation and continued medical supervision indicate a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy.</p> | CAR 67.107(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet (MIS) 010. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Class 3 certificate holders are able to operate during the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, but require relief personnel to be available within 15 minutes during 34—38 weeks, and must not operate after 38 weeks. | MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.21.1 Recommendation | <p>6.5.2.21.1 Recommendation.— <i>During the gestational period, precautions should be taken for the timely relief of an air traffic controller in the event of early onset of labour or other complications.</i></p> | CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Class 3 certificate holders are able to operate during the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, require relief personnel to be available within 15 minutes during 34—38 weeks, and must not operate after 38 weeks. | MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.21.2 Recommendation | 6.5.2.21.2 Recommendation. — <i>For applicants with a low-risk uncomplicated pregnancy, evaluated and supervised in accordance with 6.5.2.21, the fit assessment should be limited to the period until the end of the 34th week of gestation.</i> | CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | Different in character or other means of compliance | Class 3 certificate holders are able to operate during the first 12 weeks of pregnancy, but require relief personnel to be available within 15 minutes during 34—38 weeks, and must not operate after 38 weeks. | MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.22 Standard | 6.5.2.22 Following confinement or termination of pregnancy the applicant shall not be permitted to exercise the privileges of her licence until she has undergone re-evaluation in accordance with best medical practice and it has been determined that she is able to safely exercise the privileges of her licence and ratings. | CAR 67.107(i); CAA Medical Information Sheet 010. | No Difference | | The MIS states: "Unless there is some significant ongoing complication of your pregnancy, or some other medical problem has occurred, it is likely that you will be returned to unrestricted flying 6 or so weeks after delivery." MIS are available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Med_Info_Sheets/Med_info_sheets.htm . |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.23 Standard | 6.5.2.23 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality of the bones, joints, muscles, tendons or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. <i>Note.— Any sequelae after lesions affecting the bones, joints, muscles or tendons, and certain anatomical defects will normally require functional assessment to determine fitness.</i> | CAR 67.107(j). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.24 Standard | 6.5.2.24 The applicant shall not possess any abnormality or disease of the ear or related structures which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.25 Standard | 6.5.2.25 There shall be no malformation nor any disease of the nose, buccal cavity or upper respiratory tract which is likely to interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.2.26 Standard | 6.5.2.26 Applicants with stuttering or other speech defects sufficiently severe to cause impairment of speech communication shall be assessed as unfit. | CAR 67.107(k). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3 Standard | 6.5.3 Visual requirements The medical examination shall be based on the following requirements. | CAR 67.107(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.1 Standard | 6.5.3.1 The function of the eyes and their adnexa shall be normal. There shall be no active pathological condition, acute or chronic, nor any sequelae of surgery or trauma of the eyes or their adnexa likely to reduce proper visual function to an extent that would interfere with the safe exercise of the applicant's licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(m). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.2 Standard</p> | <p>6.5.3.2 Distant visual acuity with or without correction shall be 6/9 or better in each eye separately, and binocular visual acuity shall be 6/6 or better. No limits apply to uncorrected visual acuity. Where this standard of visual acuity can be obtained only with correcting lenses, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) such correcting lenses are worn during the exercise of the privileges of the licence or rating applied for or held; and b) in addition, a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the applicant's licence. <p><i>Note.— An applicant accepted as meeting these provisions is deemed to continue to do so unless there is reason to suspect otherwise, in which case an ophthalmic report is required at the discretion of the Licensing Authority. Both uncorrected and corrected visual acuity are normally measured and recorded at each re-examination. Conditions which indicate a need to obtain an ophthalmic report include: a substantial decrease in the uncorrected visual acuity, any decrease in best corrected visual acuity, and the occurrence of eye disease, eye injury or eye surgery.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.10.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm</p> |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.2.1 Standard | <p>6.5.3.2.1 Applicants may use contact lenses to meet this requirement provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the lenses are monofocal and non-tinted; b) the lenses are well tolerated; and c) a pair of suitable correcting spectacles is kept readily available during the exercise of the licence privileges. <p><i>Note.— Applicants who use contact lenses may not need to have their uncorrected visual acuity measured at each re-examination provided the history of their contact lens prescription is known.</i></p> | CAR 67.107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.10. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.2.2 Standard | <p>6.5.3.2.2 Applicants with a large refractive error shall use contact lenses or high-index spectacle lenses.</p> <p><i>Note.— If spectacles are used, high-index lenses are needed to minimize peripheral field distortion.</i></p> | CAR 67.107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.6. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.2.3 Standard | <p>6.5.3.2.3 Applicants whose uncorrected distant visual acuity in either eye is worse than 6/60 shall be required to provide a full ophthalmic report prior to initial Medical Assessment and every five years thereafter.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The purpose of the required ophthalmic examination is (1) to ascertain normal vision performance, and (2) to identify any significant pathology.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Guidance on the assessment of monocular applicants under the provisions of 1.2.4.10 is contained in the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> | CAR 67.107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.14.. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm .. |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.3 Standard | 6.5.3.3 Applicants who have undergone surgery affecting the refractive status of the eye shall be assessed as unfit unless they are free from those sequelae which are likely to interfere with the safe exercise of their licence and rating privileges. | CAR 67.107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.11. and 3.11.12. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.4 Standard</p> | <p>6.5.3.4 The applicant shall have the ability to read, while wearing the correcting lenses, if any, required by 6.5.3.2, the N5 chart or its equivalent at a distance selected by that applicant in the range of 30 to 50 cm and the ability to read the N14 chart or its equivalent at a distance of 100 cm. If this requirement is met only by the use of near correction, the applicant may be assessed as fit provided that this near correction is added to the spectacle correction already prescribed in accordance with 6.5.3.2; if no such correction is prescribed, a pair of spectacles for near use shall be kept readily available during the exercise of the privileges of the licence. When near correction is required, the applicant shall demonstrate that one pair of spectacles is sufficient to meet both distant and near visual requirements.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— N5 and N14 refer to the size of typeface used. For further details, see the Manual of Civil Aviation Medicine (Doc 8984).</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— Until 2 November 2022, an applicant who needs near correction to meet the requirement will require “look-over”, bifocal or perhaps multi-focal lenses in order to read radar screens, visual displays and written or printed material and also to make use of distant vision, through the windows, without removing the lenses. Single-vision near correction (full lenses of one power only, appropriate for reading) may be acceptable for certain air traffic control duties. However, it should be realized that single-vision near correction significantly reduces distant visual acuity.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— As of 3 November 2022, an applicant who needs near correction to meet the requirement will require “look-over”, bifocal or perhaps multi-focal lenses in order to read radar screens, visual displays and written or printed material and also to make use of distant vision, through the windows, without removing the lenses. Single-vision near correction (full lenses of one power only, appropriate for</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.107(m).</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|---|---|---|--|---|
| | <p><i>reading) may be acceptable for certain air traffic control or remote pilot duties. However, it should be realized that single-vision near correction significantly reduces distant visual acuity.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— Until 2 November 2022, whenever there is a requirement to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant is expected to advise the refractionist of reading distances for the air traffic control duties the applicant is likely to perform.</i></p> <p><i>Note 3.— As of 3 November 2022, whenever there is a requirement to obtain or renew correcting lenses, an applicant is expected to advise the refractionist of reading distances for the air traffic control or remote pilot duties the applicant is likely to perform.</i></p> | | | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.4.1 Standard | 6.5.3.4.1 When near correction is required in accordance with this paragraph, a second pair of near-correction spectacles shall be kept available for immediate use. | CAR 107(m); CAA Medical Manual, 3.11.6. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.5 Standard | 6.5.3.5 The applicant shall be required to have normal fields of vision. | CAR 67.107(m). | No Difference | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|---|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.6 Standard | 6.5.3.6 The applicant shall be required to have normal binocular function. | CAR 67.107(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.3.6.1 Standard | 6.5.3.6.1 Reduced stereopsis, abnormal convergence not interfering with near vision, and ocular misalignment where the fusional reserves are sufficient to prevent asthenopia and diplopia need not be disqualifying. | CAR 67.107(m). | No Difference | | |
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.4.1 Standard | 6.5.4 Hearing requirements 6.5.4.1 The applicant, when tested on a pure-tone audiometer shall not have a hearing loss, in either ear separately, of more than 35 dB at any of the frequencies 500, 1 000 or 2 000 Hz, or more than 50 dB at 3 000 Hz. | CAR 67.107(l). | No Difference | | |
| | | | | | |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.4.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>6.5.4.1.1 Until 2 November 2022, an applicant with a hearing loss greater than the above may be declared fit provided that the applicant has normal hearing performance against a background noise that reproduces or simulates that experienced in a typical air traffic control working environment.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The frequency composition of the background noise is defined only to the extent that the frequency range 600 to 4 800 Hz (speech frequency range) is adequately represented.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— In the speech material for discrimination testing, both aviation-relevant phrases and phonetically balanced words are normally used.</i></p> | <p>CAR 67.107(l); CAA Medical Manual, 3.12.3.</p> | <p>No Difference</p> | | <p>Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm</p> |
| <p>Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.4.1.1 Standard</p> | <p>6.5.4.1.1 As of 3 November 2022, an applicant with a hearing loss greater than the above may be declared fit provided that the applicant has normal hearing performance against a background noise that reproduces or simulates that experienced in a typical air traffic control or remote pilot working environment.</p> <p><i>Note 1.— The frequency composition of the background noise is defined only to the extent that the frequency range 600 to 4 800 Hz (speech frequency range) is adequately represented.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2.— In the speech material for discrimination testing, both aviation-relevant phrases and phonetically balanced words are normally used.</i></p> | | <p>Not Applicable</p> | | <p>Applicable from 3 November 2022.</p> |



Report on entire Annex

| Annex Reference | PERSONNEL LICENSING Standard or Recommended Practice | State Legislation, Regulation or Document Reference | Level of implementation of SARP's | Text of the difference to be notified to ICAO | Comments including the reason for the difference |
|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Chapter 6 Reference 6.5.4.1.2 Standard | 6.5.4.1.2 Alternatively, a practical hearing test conducted in an air traffic control environment representative of the one for which the applicant's licence and ratings are valid may be used. | CAR 67.107(l). CAA Medical Manual, 3.12.3. | No Difference | | Note; the Medical Manual is available on the CAA web site, http://www.caa.govt.nz/medical/Medical_Manual.htm . |

- END -